Серия
«Высшее образование»

И. П. Агабекян

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК ДЛЯ БАКАЛАВРОВ

A Course of English for Bachelor's Degree Students. Intermediate level

Рекомендовано
Международной Академией науки и практики
организации производства
в качестве учебного пособия для студентов вузов

Ростов-на-Дону
«ФЕНИКС»
2012

УДК 811.111(075.8) **Английский язык для бакалавров**
ББК 81.2Англ-923
КТК 8032
А23

Агабекян И. П.

А23 Английский язык для бакалавров=A Course of English for Bachelor's Degree Students. Intermediate level / И. П. Агабекян. — Изд. 2-е, стер. — Ростов н/Д : Феникс, 2012. — 379, [3] с. : ил. — (Высшее образование).

ISBN 978-5-222-19559-8

Учебное пособие предназначено для занятий по английскому языку на начальных курсах неязыковых вузов, готовящих специалистов со степенью бакалавра. Основной целью учебного пособия является формирование и развитие умений (среднего уровня) чтения и перевода на основе владения определенным лексическим и грамматическим материалом, и базовых умений устного общения. Пособие может также использоваться на начальном этапе самостоятельного изучения английского языка, в качестве учебника для студентов средних специальных учебных заведений и на курсах английского языка.

ISBN 978-5-222-19559-8

УДК 811.111(075.8)
ББК 81.2Англ-923

© Агабекян И. П., 2011
© Оформление: ООО «Феникс», 2012

ОТ АВТОРА

Перед вами учебное пособие, рассчитанное на 4 семестра работы на начальных курсах неязыковых вузов, готовящих специалистов со степенью бакалавра, а также в колледжах и средних специальных учебных заведениях. Пособие также может быть использовано на подготовительных курсах и факультетах дополнительного образования, а также для самостоятельного обучения.

Главная цель пособия — развить у учащихся навыки чтения и перевода, извлечения, обработки и передачи информации на английском языке.

Пособие состоит из вводного курса, содержащего коррективный курс фонетики (с правилами чтения букв и буквосочетаний) и основного повторительного курса грамматики (в соответствии с требованиями программы по английскому языку для неязыковых вузов и специальных учебных заведений). В уроки включены тексты для чтения и перевода.

Каждый урок основного курса содержит кратко изложенный грамматический материал по обязательным разделам с закрепляющими упражнениями.

Приложение можно использовать для итоговой проверки уровня знания английской грамматики.

В конце пособия приводится таблица неправильных глаголов.

Good luck!

ВВОДНЫЙ ФОНЕТИЧЕСКИЙ КУРС

ОСОБЕННОСТИ АНГЛИЙСКОГО ПРОИЗНОШЕНИЯ

В результате сложного исторического развития английского языка и системы его письменности возникло значительное расхождение между написанием слова и его произношением. Это привело к системе специальной записи звукового образа слова — фонетической транскрипции. Знание знаков транскрипции — это ключ к правильному чтению и произношению слова.

Транскрипционные значки звуков заключаются в квадратные скобки:

а) **гласные**

[i:**]** — долгий **и**
[ɪ**]** — краткий, открытый **и**
[e**]** — **э** в словах *этот, экий*
[æ**]** — более открытый, чем **э**
[ɑ:**]** — долгий, глубокий **а**
[ɔ**]** — краткий, открытый **о**
[ɔ:**]** — долгий **о**
[o**]** — закрытый, близкий к **у** звук **о**
[u**]** — краткий **у** со слабым округлением губ
[u:**]** — долгий **у** без сильного округления губ
[ʌ**]** — краткий гласный, приближающийся к русскому **а** в словах *варить, бранить*
[ə**]** — безударный гласный, напоминающий русский безударный гласный в словах: *нужен,* молоток
[ə:**]** — в русском отсутствует, средний между **о** и **э**

б) **двугласные (дифтонги)**

[eɪ**]** — эй
[ou**]** — оу
[aɪ**]** — аи
[au**]** — ау
[ɔɪ**]** — ой
[ɪə**]** — иа
[ɛə**]** — эа
[uə**]** — уа

в) **согласные**

[p**]** — **п**
[b**]** — **бя**
[m**]** — **м**
[w**]** — звук, образующийся с положением губ, как при **б**, но с маленьким отверстием между губами, как при свисте
[f**]** — **ф**
[v**]** — **в**
[ð**]** — (с голосом)
[θ**]** — (без голоса)
[s**]** — **с**
[z**]** — **з**
[t**]** — **т**, произнесенное не у зубов, а у десен
[d**]** — **д**, произнесенное не у зубов, а у десен
[n**]** — **н**
[l**]** — **л**
[r**]** — звук произносится без вибрации кончика языка в отличие от русского **р**
[ʃ**]** — мягкий русский **ш**
[ʒ**]** — мягкий русский **ж** в слове *вожжи*
[tʃ**]** — **ч**
[ʤ**]** — озвонченный **ч**
[k**]** — **к**
[g**]** — **г**

[ŋ] — заднеязычный **н**, произнесенный с помощью задней части спинки языка
[h] — простой выдох
[j] — **й**

Некоторые английские согласные имеют двойное чтение, сочетания двух согласных могут передавать один согласный звук, а 6 гласных букв передают 20 гласных звуков в зависимости от положения гласной в слове (ударное или неударное) и от типа слога (открытый или закрытый).

Рекомендуется выучить три основных правила произношения английских слов:

1. **Краткость или долгота гласных звуков в русском языке не влияет на смысл слова. В английском же языке долгота или краткость произнесенного гласного звука меняет смысл слова. Так, [ʃɪp] — корабль, а [ʃi:p] — овца.**
2. **В отличие от русского языка в английском языке согласные звуки не оглушаются в конце слова. Оглушение согласных отражается на смысле слова. Например: [bæg] — сумка, [bæk] — спина.**
3. **Гласная буква *e* в конце слова не читается. Чтение гласной буквы в английском языке зависит от ее положения в слове (ударное или неударное) и от типа слога (открытый или закрытый).**

ПРАВИЛА ЧТЕНИЯ

Правила чтения букв *a, e, i, o, u, y* и их сочетаний

Чтение гласных букв **a, e, i, o, u, y** зависит от
1) типа слога, в котором они стоят;
2) ударные они или безударные;
3) от того, какие буквы стоят впереди или позади них.

I	I	II
Открытый	**Условно-открытый**	**Закрытый**
Слог оканчивается на гласную	Слог оканчивается на согласную, за которой следует непроизносимая буква **e**	Слог оканчивается на одну или несколько согласных
he, she, me	make, note, time	sit, but, test

Правила чтения гласных *a, e, i, o, u, y* в ударных и безударных слогах

	Типы слога				
	I	**II**	**III**	**IV**	
Гласные	открытый ударный тип слога	закрытый ударный тип слога	гласная+r ударный тип слога	гласная+r+e ударный тип слога	безударный слог
A a	[eɪ] plate	[æ] lamp	[ɑ:] car	[ɛə] share	[ə] ago
E e	[i:] we	[e] ten	[ə:] her	[ɪə] here	[ə] [ɪ] absent, forest
I i Y y	[aɪ] fine byte	[I] bit mystic	[ə:] girl	[aɪə] fire tyre	[I] music, copy
U u	[ju:] tube	[ʌ] cut	[ə:] turn	[juə] cure	[ə] [ju:] success unite
O o	[ou] bone	[ɔ] not	[ɔ:] short	[ɔ:] more	[ə] [ou] confer, retro

Правила чтения буквосочетаний
Сочетания согласных

Буквосочетание	Произношение	Пример
ch	[ʧ]	chair
sh	[ʃ]	she
th	[θ]	thin
th	[ð]	this
wh wh	[w] [h]	what who
ng	[ŋ]	long
ck	[k]	clock

Непроизносимые согласные

Буквосочетание	Произношение	Пример
igh	[aɪ]	high, light
kn	[n]	know, knife
wr	[r]	write, wrong
gn	[n]	sign

Звуки [i], [i:]

Гласный звук [i]

При произнесении краткого гласного звука **[i]** кончик языка находится у основания нижних зубов: оттенок русского звука **[**и**]** в словах ***шить, шило*** практически совпадает с английским **[**i**]**: **it, sit, in.**

Гласный звук [i:]

При произнесении долгого гласного **[**i:**]** язык продвинут вперед, кончик языка касается нижних зубов, губы несколько растянуты и слегка обнажают зубы. Оттенок русского звука **[**и**]** в словах *ива, иго, игры, избы* практически совпадает с английским звуком **[**i:**]**.

Сочетания **ee, ea** читаются как **[**i:**].** Например ***meet, peat.***

Долгота звука влияет на лексическое значение слова.

Например: **feet** (ноги) — **fit** (подходить), **steel** (сталь) — **still** (все еще)

Exercise A

lead — lid
did — bill
pill — peel
sit — seat

if — it — tip — kit
mill — meal
keel — kill

Exercise B

did — deed
fit — feet
lid — lead
pit — peat
it — eat

Exercise C

bin — bean
sit — seat
feel — fill
feet — fit
eat — bean
simple — Pete
feel — peel
meet — meat
ill — bill
steel — feel
beat — bin
steel — still

Exercise D

be — been — bean
see — seat — seed
pea — Pete — peat
bee — been — feet
me — meet — meat
meal — seal — mean
sea — see — meet
mean — lean — keen

Exercise E

I see a sea. I see lean meat. I eat meat. I like meat.

I like tea. I make tea. I take tea. I like fine tea. I like fine meals.

Звуки [e], [æ]

Гласный звук [e]

При произнесении гласного [e] масса языка находится в передней части ротовой полости. Кончик языка находится у нижних зубов. Губы слегка растянуты. Звук близок к русскому звуку [э] в словах *эти, жесть.*

Гласный звук [æ]

При произнесении звука **[æ]** губы несколько растянуты, нижняя челюсть сильно опущена, кончик языка касается нижних зубов, а средняя спинка языка немного выгибается вперед и кверху.

Exercise A

am — Ann — lamp	man — can — cat
sat — hat — bat	Pat — rat — cam

Exercise B

tan — ten	pan — pen
bad — bed	land — lend
tanned — tent	fan — fen
man — men	pat — pet

Exercise C

bat — bet	pet — net — red
let — met	ten — pen — men — hen

Звуки [ɑː], [ʌ], [ɛə], [eɪ]

Гласный звук [ɑː]

При произнесении английского гласного **[ɑː]** рот открыт почти как для русского звука, но язык отодвигается дальше назад и книзу и лежит плоско. Кончик языка оттянут от нижних зубов. Губы не растянуты и не выдвинуты вперед.

Гласный звук [ʌ]

При произнесении звука язык несколько отодвинут назад, задняя спинка языка приподнята к передней части мягкого неба, губы слегка растянуты. Звук похож на русский предударный звук **[**а**]** в словах: ***какой, посты, басы.***

Гласный звук [ɛə]

Ядро звука — гласный похожий на русский звук **[**э**]** в слове ***это***. Скольжение происходит в направлении нейтрального гласного **[**э**]** с оттенком звука **[**э**]**.

Гласный звук [eɪ**]**

Дифтонг, ядром которого является гласный, а скольжение происходит в направлении гласного. Произнося дифтонг необходимо следить за тем, чтобы ядро не было таким широким, как русский гласный **[**э**]**, а второй элемент не превращался в русский звук **[**й**]**.

Exercise A

car — far — bar
part — park — fart
spark — bath — mark
half — calf — bath
cart — barter — shark
park — raft — plant

Exercise B

Mary — air — pair
care — dare — rare
fare — fair — hair

Exercise C

tape — hate — bate
late — fate — rate
pain — name — day
lay — hay — Ray
mate — plate — Kate
brave — maple — main
date — may — pay

Звуки [u:**], [**u**], [**ʌ**]**

Гласный звук [u:**]**

При произнесении долгого гласного звука **[**u:**]** губы напряжены и сильно округлены, но гораздо меньше выдвинуты вперед, чем при русском звуке ***y:*** moon.

На письме передается буквосочетанием двойное o, за исключением случаев перед буквой *k*.

Например: soon — *скоро, вскоре,* moon — *луна*.

Исключение: **book** — книга, краткое **[**u**]**.

Запомните слова, в которых в качестве исключения произносится [u]:
hook — *крюк* **look** — *взгляд*

Гласный звук [u]

При произнесении краткого гласного звука [u] губы заметно округлены, но не выдвинуты вперед, язык оттянут назад, но несколько меньше, чем для **u:** (u долгого). Звук напоминает безударный русский звук **[**у**]** в словах ***пустой, тупой,*** произнесенный без выдвижения губ вперед:

put — **класть** pull — **тянуть**
push — **толкать** full — **полный**

Гласный звук [ʌ]

При произведении краткого гласного [ʌ] губы немножко растянуты, язык отодвинут назад, несколько глубже, чем для русского звука **[**а**]**. Кончик языка находится у нижних зубов, напоминает русский звук **[**а**]** в словах ***камыш, сады, валы.***

Exercise A

too — tooth — food boot — fool — foot
soon — spoon — tooth boot — mood — shook

Exercise B

took — shook — nook
hook — look — cook

Exercise C

fool — pool — hook fool — too — book

cook — boot — loop foot — cool — mood
shook — soon — spoon — moon

Exercise D

pull — pool
tool — full
soon — sun

Exercise E

us — bus tub — mud
must — sum humble — tumble
sun — hunt trust — lust

Звуки [ɔ:], [ɔ], [ou]

Гласный звук [ɔ:] — долгий гласный

Для того, чтобы правильно произнести звук, следует придать органам речи положение, как при произнесении звука [a], затем значительно округлить губы и несколько выдвинуть их вперед.

Гласный звук [ɔ]

Для того, чтобы произнести [ɔ], следует исходить из положения органов речи при произнесении звука [a:], затем слегка округлить губы и произнести краткий звук [ɔ].

Гласный звук [ou]

Звук представляет собой нечто среднее между русскими звуками [о] и [э]. Губы при произнесении начала этого дифтонга слегка растянуты и округлены. Скольжение происходит в направлении гласного [u].

Exercise A

more — score — poor floor — for — form
dawn — hawk — because fork — pork — sport

Exercise B

not — top — hot
Rostov-on-Don
dot — mop — mob

Exercise C

tone — note — smoke
code — hope — cope
boat — soap — coat
cone — loan — moan
lobe — mould — gold

Звуки [ɪə], [aɪ], [au]

Дифтонг [ɪə]

Ядро звука — гласный [ɪ], причем скольжение происходит в направлении нейтрального гласного, имеющего оттенок звука **[**ʌ**]**.

Дифтонг [aɪ**]**

Ядро дифтонга — гласный звук, похожий на русский звук **[**a**]** в слове ***чай***. Скольжение происходит в направлении звука **[**i**]**, однако его образование не достигается полностью , в результате чего слышится лишь начало звука **[**ɪ**]**.

Согласный звук [h]

Этого звука в русском языке нет. В английском языке он встречается только перед гласным и на слух представляет собой легкий, едва слышный выдох. В отличие от русского **[**x**],** английский [h] образуется без всякого участия языка, поэтому необходимо следить за тем, чтобы задняя спинка языка не поднималась близко к мягкому нёбу.

Exercise A

year — hear — ear
tear — peer — beer
here — near — fear
rear — leer — mere

Exercise B

mile — pile — kite
height — light — fight
pike — hike — hide
site — side — ride
might — right — tight

Exercise C

hope — heap — hat
health — height — hear
her — here — hate
heal — heel — heal
hood — his — ham

Exercise D

hit — heat — head
hand — happy — hard
hall — hollow — hammer

Звуки [θ], [ð]

Согласный звук [θ]

В русском языке подобного звука нет. Звук [θ] — глухой. При его произнесении язык распластан и не напряжен, кончик языка и верхние зубы образуют узкую неплотную щель. В эту щель с силой проходит струя воздуха. Кончик языка не должен сильно выступать за верхние зубы или слишком плотно прижиматься к губам. Зубы должны быть обнажены, особенно нижние, так, чтобы нижняя губа не касалась верхних зубов и не приближалась к ним.

Согласный звук [ð]

При произнесении звука [ð] органы речи занимают такое же положение, как и при произнесении звука [θ]. Звук [ð] отличается от звука [ð] только звонкостью.

Exercise A

through — fifth — myth
thank — think — thought
thief — booth — tooth
theatre — theory — theft

Exercise B

thermometer — thick — thin
thirst — thirty — thorough
threat — three — thunder
threw — throat — thumb
faith — hearth — path
bath — booth — broth

Exercise C

this — that — those
there — though — these
them — they — the

Звуки [w], [ŋ]

Согласный звук [w]

При произнесении губы округлены и значительно выдвинуты вперед, а задняя часть языка занимает примерно такое же положение, как при произнесении русского **[у].** Струя выдыхаемого воздуха с силой проходит через образованную между губами круглую щель. Губы энергично раздвигаются.

Согласный звук [ŋ]

При произнесении согласного задняя спинка языка смыкается с опущенным мягким небом и воздух проходит через носовую полость. Для того, чтобы добиться нужного положения органов речи, можно сделать вдох через нос с широко открытым ртом, затем следить за тем, чтобы ни кончик языка, ни его передняя и средняя части не касались нёба.

Exercise A

what — why — where whip — wheat — while

Exercise B

war — wharf — water wedding — wage — wait
waitress — waist — waist weather—woman — wind

Exercise C

wall — wallet — walk walnut — waltz — won

Exercise D

wing — king — ping
sing — nothing — something
nothing — anything — ring

Звуки [au], [dr], [br], [gr], [tr], [fr], [θr]

Exercise A

now — how — brown
out — now — house
louse — mouse — cows
out — loud — without

Exercise B

draw — dribble — draft
drag — drab — drank
drain — dragon — drama
drape — dreadful — drugs
Dresden — dress — dry
drill — drop — drink
drive — drown — drum
drift — drier — droopy

Exercise C

brown — bread — brace
brain — brakes — bran
brunch — branch — brave
Brazil — breach — breast
breath — broth — breathe

Exercise D

treasure — trainer — trench
track — trade — traffic
troops — trend — trail
translate — transmit — trance

Exercise E

France — French — fruit
fry — frame — free
three — thread — throat
threat — through — thrill
thirty — throne — threaten

ENGLISH ALPHABET
(Английский алфавит)

БУКВА	НАЗВАНИЕ	БУКВА	НАЗВАНИЕ
A a	[eɪ]	N n	[en]
B b	[biː]	O o	[ou]
C c	[siː]	P p	[piː]
D d	[diː]	Q q	[kjuː]
E e	[iː]	R r	[ɑː]
F f	[ef]	S s	[es]
G g	[ʤiː]	T t	[tiː]
H h	[eɪʧ]	U u	[juː]
I i	[aɪ]	V v	[viː]
J j	[ʤeɪ]	W w	[ˊdʌbljuː]
K k	[keɪ]	X x	[eks]
L l	[el]	Y y	[waɪ]
M m	[em]	Z z	[zed]

LESSON 1

ОСНОВНОЙ КУРС

FORMS OF ADDRESS

ФОРМЫ ОБРАЩЕНИЯ

Если обращаются к человеку, не называя его имени или фамилии, то возможны следующие формы обращения:

Dear Sir! Уважаемый сэр!
Dear friend! Дорогой друг!
Young man! Молодой человек!
Gentlemen! Господа!

Обращение **Mister** [ˊmɪstə] (мистер, господин) сокращенно пишется **Mr** и употребляется только вместе с фамилией или должностью лица мужского пола.

Mr Chairman! Господин Председатель!
Dear Mr President! Уважаемый господин Президент!
Mr White! Господин Уайт!
Mr Ivanov! Господин Иванов!

Вежливой формой обращения служит также слово **Sir** [sə:] сэр, в случае, когда имя того, к кому обращаются, неизвестно. Thank you, sir! Спасибо, сэр.

Перед именем или фамилией девушки или незамужней женщины употребляется слово **Miss** (мисс).

Miss Mary. Мисс Мэри.
Miss Blake. Мисс Блейк.

Вежливой формой обращения к девушке или молодой женщине могут быть слова: **Young lady.** Юная (молодая) леди (девушка).

Meet this young lady. Познакомьтесь с этой девушкой.

Перед фамилией замужней женщины употребляется слово **Missis** (сокращенно Mrs — читается как [ˈmɪsɪz]) миссис, госпожа.

Mrs Jones! Госпожа Джоунс!

В последнее время форма **Ms** (читается как [mɪz]) стала употребительной при обращения как к замужней женщине, так и к девушке или молодой женщине.

Вежливой формой обращения к женщине, когда не называют ее по фамилии, служит слово **Madame** [ˈmædəm] (сокращенно ma'am — читается как [mæm]). **Thank you, Madame (ma'am).**

При обращении к группе мужчин и женщин употребляются слова:

Dear friends! Дорогие друзья!
Ladies and gentlemen! Дамы и господа!

Запомните следующие слова и выражения.

GREETINGS

ПРИВЕТСТВИЯ

How do you do? [ˈhaudjuˈdu:] Здравствуйте. Ответ такой же — **How do you do?**

Hello! Hallo! [heˈlou] Здравствуй! Ответ тот же самый — **Hello!**

Hi, Nick! [haɪ] — Привет Ник! (приветствуя друзей или знакомых) Ответ такой же — **Hi!**

Good morning! Morning! Доброе утро!

Morning, sir! Доброе утро, сэр!

Good morning, dear friends! Доброе утро, дорогие друзья!

Good afternoon! Добрый день!

Good, afternoon, Madame! Добрый день, мадам!

Good evening! = Evening! Добрый вечер!

Good evening, Ladies and Gentlemen! Добрый вечер, дамы и господа!

How do you do, Mr Brown? Nice to meet you here. Здравствуйте г-н Браун. Рад встретить вас здесь.

GREETINGS WHEN MEETINGS GUESTS

ПРИВЕТСТВИЯ ПРИ ВСТРЕЧЕ ГОСТЕЙ

We are pleased to welcome you. Мы рады приветствовать вас.

We are happy to receive [rɪ'si:v] **you.** Мы счастливы принять вас.

Welcome, dear guests! Добро пожаловать, дорогие гости!

Good afternoon, dear guests! Добрый день, уважаемые гости!

Good evening, dear guests. Добрый вечер, дорогие гости!

You are welcome! Добро пожаловать!

Welcome! Добро пожаловать!

I am pleased to meet you. — Я рад, что встретил вас (познакомился с вами).

We are glad to meet you. Мы рады встретиться (познакомиться) с вами!

I hope you will have a good time. Я надеюсь, вы приятно проведете время.

Let me introduce myself. My name is George. Позвольте представиться. Меня зовут Джордж.

(It's) Nice to meet you. Приятно с вами познакомиться.

Let me introduce Boris to you. Позвольте мне представить вам Бориса.

Meet my friend Mr Johnson. Познакомьтесь с моим другом, мистером Джонсоном.

Best regards to your friend. Передавайте привет вашему другу.

SAYING GOODBYE

СЛОВА ПРИ ПРОЩАНИИ

Goodbye! До свидания.

Bye-bye! = Bye! До свидания!

So long! Пока!

Good-bye, ma'am. До свидания, мадам!

See you later! Увидимся позже!

See you soon. Come again! До скорой встречи. Приходите снова!

Расставаясь, англичане часто употребляют те же слова, что и при встрече. *Например:*

Morning! Evening! Good afternoon! До свидания!

Hope to meet you again. Надеюсь встретиться с вами опять.

We are not saying goodbye. Мы не прощаемся.

Good luck to you! Желаю вам удачи! — **Same to you!** И вам также!

Till tomorrow! See you tomorrow! До завтра.

INVITATIONS

ПРИГЛАШЕНИЯ

We hope that you will like it here and you will have a pleasant evening. Надеемся, что вам у нас понравится, и вы хорошо проведете вечер.

We hope that your stay here will be pleasant. Мы надеемся, что ваше пребывание здесь будет приятным.

We cordially welcome you here. Сердечно приветствуем вас здесь.

When can we expect you? Когда вас ждать?

You can drop any time you like. Заходите когда угодно.

Bring your friends along with you. Приводите с собой ваших друзей.

THANKS

БЛАГОДАРНОСТИ

Thank you. = **Thanks.** Спасибо.

Thank you very much. Большое спасибо.

Thank you ever so much. Большое спасибо.

Thanks a lot. Большое спасибо.

I'm very much obliged [əb'laɪʤd] **to you.**— Крайне вам признателен.

I'm very grateful to you! Я очень благодарен вам!

How kind of you! Как это любезно с вашей стороны!

I want to express my deep gratitude [ˈgrætɪtju:d] **to you.** Я хочу выразить мою глубокую признательность вам.

REPLIES TO THANKS

ОТВЕТЫ НА БЛАГОДАРНОСТИ

You are welcome, sir. Пожалуйста, сэр.

My pleasure, madam. Пожалуйста, мадам.

Don't mention it, sir. Не стоит благодарности, сэр.

APOLOGIES

ИЗВИНЕНИЯ

I am sorry. Простите. Виноват.

Excuse me! [ɪksˈkju:z] Извините меня.

I am awfully sorry! [ˈɔ:fulɪ] Крайне огорчен!

I beg your pardon! [ˈpɑ:dn] Прошу прощения!

I'm sorry for giving trouble. Прошу прощения за беспокойство.

Excuse me for troubling. Простите за беспокойство.

Excuse my coming late. Простите за опоздание.

POSSIBLE ANSWERS TO APOLOGIES

ВОЗМОЖНЫЕ ОТВЕТЫ НА ИЗВИНЕНИЯ

That's all right. Ничего. (Все в порядке.)

It's OK. Ничего. (Все в порядке.)

Never mind! Ничего. (Не имеет значения.)

It's all right. Nothing serious. Все в порядке. Ничего страшного.

You are welcome! Все хорошо!

Not at all! Ничего!

☞ **Задание 1.1.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

What words do we use:
1. before the name (surname) of a man when we address him?
2. when we address a man and we don't know his name?
3. before the name of a married woman when we address her?
4. before the name of an unmarried woman or a young girl?
5. when we address a girl or a young woman?
6. when we address a group of guests (men and women)?

☞ **Задание 1.2.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. How can we greet our colleagues and what do they say in answer to our greeting?
2. How do we greet our friends and what do they say in answer to our greeting?
3. What are the forms of greetings in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening?
4. What words do we say when parting?
5. What do we say when parting in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening?

☞ **Задание 1.3.** *Переведите на английский.*

1. Как поживаете, г-н Браун? Мы счастливы принимать вас в нашем доме.
2. Спасибо за приглашение!
3. Дорогие гости! Добро пожаловать в наш город!
4. Добрый вечер, дамы и господа!
5. Дорогие гости! Мы рады видеть вас в нашем ресторане!

6. Я к вашим услугам, сэр.
7. Дорогие друзья! Мы счастливы видеть вас снова!
8. Приятно с вами познакомиться.
9. Доброе утро, дорогие друзья!
10. Надеюсь встретиться с вами опять.
11. Как это любезно с вашей стороны!
12. Приходите снова!
13. Прошу прощения за беспокойство. Все в порядке:. Ничего страшного.
14. До свидания. Желаю вам удачи!

☞ **Задание 1.4.** *Прочитайте и переведите на русский.*

TEXT 1

The British are said to be reserved in manners, dress and speech. They are famous for their politeness, self-discipline and especially for English sense of humour. The words *please, thank you, excuse me* are widely used when British address another person.

How do British greet someone?

British people are quite reserved when greeting one another. A greeting can be *"Hello"*, *"Hi"* or *"Good morning"*, when you arrive at work or at school.

But very often you may be called by many different names. For example, you may be called *dear, ma'am, madam, miss, sir* according to your sex and age.

СЛОВАРЬ

politeness [pə´laɪtnəs] вежливость
reserved сдержанный
manners [´mənəz] манеры, поведение
self-discipline самодисциплина

☞ **Задание 1.4.** *Дайте возможные ответы.*

1. Good morning, Mr. Brown! — _____
2. Good afternoon, students! — _____
3. Good night, mom! — _____
4. How are you? — _____
5. How do you do? — _____
6. Thanks a lot. — _____
7. Hi, how are you? _____
8. What is your name? _____
9. Are you a student of our University? _____
10. What department do you study at? _____

TEXT 2

Telephone Etiquette

When you call someone, it is polite to identify yourself. For example, if your name is John Smith and you were calling Robert Wilson, you would say, "Hello, this is John Smith. May I speak to Robert Wilson, please?".

When you answer the phone, it is ok to answer just «Hello». After your caller introduces himself, you would say one of the following:

- **"Hi John, this is Robert. How are you?"**
- **"Speaking." or "Robert Wilson speaking."**
- **"I'm sorry, but Robert is not able to come to the phone right now. He's not home. May I take a message?"**

It is not polite to call someone before 9 am or after 10 pm, unless it is an emergency. The only exception would be if he or she told you it is ok to call earlier or later.

Чтобы сэкономить время в начале и в конце телефонных разговоров используются стандартные фразы.

STANDARD PHRASES	СТАНДАРТНЫЕ ФРАЗЫ
Speaking.	Слушаю.
Who's this, please?	Кто у телефона?
Who's speaking?	Кто говорит?
Mr. Green speaking.	Говорит г-н Грин.
Is that Mr. Green?	Это г-н Грин?
Can I have a word with him?	Можно мне поговорить с ним?
You've got the wrong number.	Вы ошиблись номером.
Sorry, you must have the wrong number.	Извините, вы, должно быть, ошиблись номером.
It's the wrong number.	Это не тот номер.
Sorry to have bothered (troubled) you.	Извините за беспокойство.
The line is engaged. Can you hold on?	Номер занят. Вы можете не вешать трубку?
I'll see if he is in.	Я посмотрю, на месте ли он.
I'm afraid he's out at the moment.	По-моему, его сейчас нет.
He is not available now.	Его сейчас нет.
I don't expect him in until Monday afternoon.	Я не жду его раньше понедельника во второй половине дня.
Can I take a message? (Will you leave a message?)	Передать ему что-нибудь?
Could you take a message? (Could I leave a message?)	Вы не могли бы передать ему кое-что?
Is there any message?	Что-нибудь передать ему?

REQUESTS	ПРОСЬБЫ
Please, tell me ...	Пожалуйста, скажите...
Will you please...	Пожалуйста...
Would you kindly tell me...	Не будете ли вы любезны сказать мне...
May I ask you about...?	Могу я спросить вас о ...?
Excuse me for troubling you ...	Извините за беспокойство...
Do me the favour of answering my question.	Окажите мне любезность и ответьте на мой вопрос.

ANSWERS	ОТВЕТЫ
With pleasure.	С удовольствием.
With great pleasure.	С большим удовольствием.
I don't mind.	Я не против.
I have no objection.	Я не возражаю
That depends on (upon) the circumstances.	Это зависит от обстоятельств.
I have nothing against it.	Я ничего не имею против этого.
Sorry, I cannot tell you.	Жаль, что я не могу сказать вам...
As far as I know...	Насколько мне известно...
I really know nothing about it.	Я в самом деле ничего не знаю об этом.
It is not very probable.	Это маловероятно.
Sorry to disappoint you.	Очень жаль, что разочарую вас.

AFFIRMATIONS	УТВЕРЖДЕНИЯ
Yes, certainly.	Да, конечно.
It is true.	Это правильно.
Quite so.	Совершенно верно.
It is a fact.	Это факт.
It is really so.	Это действительно так.
There is no doubt about it.	В этом нет сомнения.
You may be sure.	Вы можете быть уверены.
You can rely upon what I tell you.	Вы можете положиться на то, что я вам говорю.
I am sure of it.	Я в этом уверен.
It is very probable.	Это очень вероятно.
Of course.	Конечно.
Certainly.	Конечно.

CONSENT	СОГЛАСИЕ
That's all right.	Хорошо.
By all means.	Конечно, во что бы то ни стало.
I agree with you	Я с вами согласен.
I agree to it.	Я согласен на это.
I'm at your disposal.	Я в вашем распоряжении.
I'm at your service.	Я к вашим услугам.
I don't object.	Я не возражаю.
I've no objection.	У меня нет возражений.
I agree.	Я согласен.
You may rely upon me.	Вы можете на меня положиться.
I'll surely do all I can.	Я, безусловно, сделаю все, что могу.
I'll do my best (utmost).	Я сделаю все от меня зависящее.
You are welcome!	Пожалуйста!

REFUSALS	ОТКАЗЫ
I don't agree.	Я не согласен.
I can't agree with you.	Я не могу с вами согласиться.
I can't agree with that.	Я не могу согласиться с этим.
I object to that.	Я возражаю против этого.
It can't be done.	Этого нельзя сделать.
It's quite impossible.	Это совершенно невозможно.
That does not depend on me.	Это не зависит от меня.

THANKS AND ANSWERS TO THEM	БЛАГОДАРНОСТИ И ОТВЕТЫ НА НИХ
Thank you! (Thanks!)	Благодарю вас! Спасибо!
Much obliged (to you)!	Очень (вам) обязан!
It's all right.	Пожалуйста.
You are welcome.	Пожалуйста.
Don't mention it.	Пожалуйста.

APPROBATION	ОДОБРЕНИЕ
Good!	Хорошо!
Very good!	Очень хорошо!
Excellent!	Замечательно!
Fine!	Чудесно!
All right!	Хорошо!
(I'm) glad of that.	(Я) рад этому.

REGRET	СОЖАЛЕНИЕ
What a pity!	Как жаль!
How unpleasant!	Как неприятно!
I regret it.	Я сожалею об этом.

EXAMPLES OF TELEPHONE CONVERSATIONS

ПРИМЕРЫ ТЕЛЕФОННЫХ РАЗГОВОРОВ

"Green & Co". Can I help you?	Фирма «Грин и Ко». Чем могу помочь?
Could I speak to Mr. Green, please?	Не могу ли я поговорить с г-ном Грином?

Hello, Mr. Green's office.	Алло, офис г-на Грина.
What can I do for you?	Чем могу быть полезна?
I'd like to speak to Mr. Green, please!	Я бы хотел поговорить с г-ном Грином, пожалуйста!

Hello, this is Mr.. Green's secretary. What can I do for you?	Алло, секретарь г-на Грина. Что вы хотите?
Could I speak to Mr. Green, please?	Не могу ли я поговорить с г-ном Грином?
I'm putting you through, Go ahead, please.	Я вас соединяю.
Mr. Green? Hello, hello...	Г-н Грин? Алло... алло...

Can I speak to Mr. Green, please?	Я могу поговорить с г-ном Грином?
Could I speak to Mr. Green, please?	Не мог бы я поговорить с г-ном Грином?
Who's (that) calling?	Кто звонит?
Zimin calling.	Звонит г-н Зимин.

One moment (just a minute) please!	Подождите одну минуту.
Mr. Green will speak to you in a moment. Would you like to hold on?	Г-н Грин будет говорить с вами через минуту. Вы подождете?
Yes, I'll hold on.	Да, я подожду.

Mr. Green's office.	Офис г-на Грина.
Can I help you?	Чем могу быть полезна?
I'd like to speak to Mr. McGregor.	Я бы хотел поговорить с г-ном Мак Грегором.
Sorry. Wrong number. I don't know anyone by that name here.	Извините. Вы ошиблись номером. У нас таких нет.
I'm very sorry.	Извините.

Green & Co Who's calling?	Фирма «Грин и К°». Кто говорит (звонит)?
This is Zimin calling from Moscow. Could you put me through to Mr. Green, please?	Говорит г-н Зимин из Москвы. Соедините меня, пожалуйста, с г-ном Грином.
I'm afraid, Mr. Green is not in the office at the moment.	К сожалению (боюсь), г-на Грина нет сейчас на месте.
When do you think he will be back?	Когда, по-вашему, он вернется?
Not until Monday morning, I'm afraid. Can I give him a message?	Боюсь, что до утра понедельника его не будет. Ему передать что-нибудь?

No, thank you. I'll phone him then again. Goodbye.

Нет, спасибо. Я позвоню ему еще раз тогда. До свидания.

Is that Mr. Wanes office?
Yes.
My name's Gavrilov. I have an appointment with Mr. Wanes for tomorrow. Could you put it off till Thursday afternoon same time?

All right, I'll find out and confirm it today. Goodbye.

Goodbye.

Это оффис г-на Уэйнса?
Да.
Моя фамилия Гаврилов. У меня назначена встреча с г-ном Уэйнсом на завтрашний день. Не могли бы вы перенести ее на четверг после обеда в то же время?
Хорошо, я выясню, и вы получите подтверждение сегодня. До свидания!
До свидания!

— Hello, is that Mr. Wright's secretary?
— Yes.
— I want to confirm my appointment with Mr. Wright on Monday morning.

— I'm afraid Mr. Wright cannot manage Monday morning. Perhaps you could meet on Friday afternoon instead?

— Алло, — это секретарь г-на Райта?
— Да.
— Я хочу подтвердить назначенную встречу с г-ном Райтом в понедельник утром.
— Я боюсь, что г-н Райт не сможет в понедельник утром. Возможно, вы могли бы встретиться вместо этого в пятницу в полдень.

— I'm sorry but I have to go away and won't be able to manage Friday afternoon.
— Could I suggest Thursday instead? 12 o'clock at our office as arranged?

— Well, I think that will be all right.

— Мне жаль, но я должен уехать и не смогу в пятницу в полдень.
— Могу я предложить вместо этого четверг? В 12 часов в нашем офисе как договорено?
— Ну, я думаю, что это подойдет.

☞ **Задание 1.5.** *Прочитайте и переведите, пользуясь словарем.*

Key terms and concepts in telephoning

Term	Definition
Answering machine	A device that records voice messages when the receiver does not answer the call.
Call waiting	A signal (a beep or flashing light) that alerts the receiver to another call coming in.
Communication	The exchange of words between two or more people on the telephone.
Conference call	A call that connects four or more callers to the one telephone connection.
External calls	Calls coming from outside the organisation.
Extensions	A main phone number, eg 5555 0000 could have many other extension numbers such as 0001, 0002 etc.
Internal calls	Calls inside the organisation. Only the extension number is dialed. These calls are free.
International calls	Calls coming from or made to other countries.
Message taking	Taking a written message for another person.

Term	Definition
Mute	"Mute" button is often used when you don't want the caller to hear what you are asking or saying to somebody else.
Operator-connected calls	Calls connected by telephone operator.
Placing calls on hold	This feature allows callers to be placed on hold while waiting. Most systems play recorded music to callers while they are waiting.
Recall	Recalling a number that was previously dialed.
Receiving telephone calls	Answering telephone calls.
Redial	Redialing a number that was previously dialed. "Redial" button makes this automatically.
Switchboards	Switchboards are operated by a receptionist. All calls come here first before they are transferred to the required extension.
Teleconferencing	Meetings between people in different cities using an audio (and sometimes video) telecommunication system.
Telephone etiquette	Using the appropriate greeting, speaking clearly, listening carefully, **not** holding the mouthpiece under your chin and **not** eating/drinking while talking on the telephone.
Telephone greeting	Standard greeting when answering the telephone, eg "Good afternoon, this is … . Mary speaking."
Telephone lines	Most organisations have multiple telephone lines called **Extensions.**
Telephone list	Most organisations have a telephone list with all extension numbers and the names of persons and departments.
Voicemail	A feature of telephone systems that allows callers to leave a verbal message for the receiver when the call was not answered.

ОСНОВНЫЕ ПОНЯТИЯ В ГРАММАТИКЕ

ЧАСТИ РЕЧИ

PARTS OF SPEECH

Все слова, входящие в язык, делятся на разряды, называемые частями речи.

Различаются следующие части речи:

1) существительное (noun, *n*);
2) прилагательное (adjective, *a*);
3) числительное (numeral, *num*);
4) местоимение (pronoun, *pron*);
5) глагол (verb, *v*);
6) наречие (adverb, *adv*);
7) предлог (preposition, *prep*);
8) союз (conjunction, *cj*);
9) междометие (interjection, *interj*).

1. Существительным называется часть речи, обозначающая предметы. Предметами в грамматике называют все то, о чем можно спросить: *кто* это? или *что это?*

Например: Кто это? — *a doctor, a man, a girl*
Что это? — *a tree, a house, freedom*

Существительные имеют два артикля: ***a*** **(*an*)** — неопределенный и ***the*** — определенный.

Существительные имеют два числа: единственное — *a boy, a tree* и множественное — *boys, trees.*

Существительные имеют два падежа: общий — *my sister* и притяжательный — *my sister's.* Притяжательный падеж, как правило, имеют одушевленные существительные.

2. Прилагательным называется часть речи, обозначающая признаки предметов и отвечающие на вопрос: какой? Например: *red, interesting, Russian* и т.д.

Прилагательные не изменяются по родам, числам и падежам. Например: *good boy, good girl, good children.*

Прилагательные имеют три степени сравнения: положительную, сравнительную и превосходную. Например: *long — longer — the longest.*

3. Числительным называется часть речи, обозначающая количество или порядок предметов при счете. Числительные делятся на количественные и порядковые. Например: *one* — один, *the first* — первый.

4. Местоимением называется часть речи, которая употребляется вместо имени существительного или прилагательного. Например: *man — he, woman — she.*

5. Глаголам называется часть речи, которая обозначает действие или состояние, представленное в виде действия.

Глаголы в английском языке имеют четыре основные формы:

1. Инфинитив (неопределенная форма) — *to ask*
2. Прошедшее время (Past Indefinite) — *asked*
3. Причастие прошедшего времени (Past Participle) — *asked*
4. Причастие настоящего времени (Present Participle) — *asking*

С помощью этих форм образуются все сложные временные формы действительного и страдательного залога.

6. Наречием называется часть речи, указывающая на признак действия или на различные обстоятельства, при которых протекает действие (как, где, когда и т.д.):

Существительное, прилагательное, числительное, местоимение, глагол и наречие являются *самостоятельными* частями речи. Они обозначают предметы, их качества, действия и т.д. и являются членами предложения.

Предлоги и союзы являются *служебными* частями речи. Они показывают различные отношения между членами предложения или предложениями.

ЧЛЕНЫ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ

PARTS OF SENTENCE

Предложением называется сочетание слов, выражающее законченную мысль.

Слова, входящие в состав предложения и отвечающие на какой-нибудь вопрос, называются **членами предложения.** Члены предложения делятся на главные и второстепенные.

Главные (*main*) члены предложения:
подлежащее (*subject*),
сказуемое (*predicate*).

Второстепенные (*secondary*) члены предложения:
дополнение (*object*),
определение (*attribute*),
обстоятельства (*adverbial modifiers*).

Подлежащим называется член предложения, обозначающий предмет или лицо, о котором что-либо говорится в предложении. Подлежащее отвечает на вопрос *кто*? или *что?*

Сказуемым называется член предложения, обозначающий то, что говорится о подлежащем. Сказуемое отвечает на вопросы: *что делает подлежащее, что делается с подлежащим, кем или чем является подлежащее?*

Дополнением называется второстепенный член предложения, который обозначает предмет и отвечает на вопросы, соответствующие в русском языке вопросам косвенных падежей как с предлогом, так и без него: *кого? чего?, что?, кому?, чему?, кем?, чем?, о ком?, о чем?*

Обстоятельствами (*adverbial modifiers*) называются второстепенные члены предложения, которые обозначают как или при каких обстоятельствах (*т.е. где, когда, почему, зачем* и т.д.) совершается действие.

Обстоятельства могут обозначать:

1) время (*adverbial modifier of time*);

2) место (*adverbial modifier of place*);

3) образ действия (*adverbial modifier of manner*);
4) причину (*adverbial modifier of cause*);
5) цель (*adverbial modifier of purpose*);
6) степень (*adverbial modifier of degree*).

☞ **Задание 1.6.** *Проанализируйте следующие предложения, назовите главные и второстепенные члены.*

1. He is one of the best students.
2. Our University is quite large and old.
3. The course of study lasts five years.
4. The academic year is divided into two terms.
5. Students pass examinations twice a year.
6. University has a large gymnasium.
7. Many students go in for sports.

МЕСТОИМЕНИЯ

Местоимения употребляются в предложении вместо имени существительного или имени прилагательного. Местоимение называет людей, предметы или признаки, уже упомянутые ранее. Например:

*Peter gave **Kate** a book. **She** took it.*
Петя дал **Кате** книгу. **Она** ее взяла.

***You** have a good dictionary. **У вас** хороший **словарь**.*
I want to buy **such** a dictionary. Я хочу купить **такой** словарь.

Boy, woman, this, what, car, they и т.д. — все это слова.
Слова, обозначающие людей: *boy, woman, teacher, baby* и др.
Вопросительное слово **who** относится к словам, обозначающим людей.
Вопросительное слово **what** относится к словам, обозначающим вещи.

Однако обратите внимание:

***Who** is he? Кто он?* (как его зовут) *He is Mr Johnson.*

***What** is he?* Кто он? (по профессии) *He is a teacher.*

Слова, обозначающие мужчин *(man, boy, son, husband, king),* относятся к мужскому роду и заменяются местоимением **he** (он), относящимся к муж. р. (ед. ч.):

***He** is a boy. **He** is a son. **He** is a king.*

Слова, обозначающие женщин *(girl, woman, daughter, queen),* относятся к женскому роду и заменяются местоимением **she** (она), относящимся к женск. р. (ед. ч.):

***She** is a girl. **She** is a daughter. **She** is a Queen.*

Слова, обозначающие вещи *(table, chair, book, clock)* относятся к среднему роду и заменяются местоимением **it,** относящимся к ср. р. (ед. ч.):

***It** is a book. **It** is **a** picture. **It** is an apple.*

Местоимение **they** (они) относится ко всем трем родам (мн. ч.):

***They** are boys. **They** are daughters. **They** are apples.*

Личные местоимения

Личные местоимения в английском имеют два падежа:

- именительный падеж (*the nominative case*);
- объектный падеж (*the objective case*), заменяющий собой все падежи русского.

Склонение личных местоимений

Число	Лицо	**Именительный падеж** nominative case	**Объектный падеж** objective case
Ед. ч.	1	**I** (я)	**me** (мне)
	2	**you** (ты)	**you** (тебе)
	3	**he** (он) **she** (она) **it** (оно)	**him** (ему) **her** (ей) **it** (ему) неодуш.
Мн. ч.	1 2 3	**we** (мы) **you** (вы) **they** (они)	**us** (нам) **you** (вам) **them** (им)

Примечание. После местоимения **you** глагол-сказуемое всегда стоит во множественном числе, так как в современном английском языке вместо местоимения «ты» всегда употребляется вежливая форма обращения «вы».
*You **are** a student.* Ты студент.

Притяжательные местоимения

Притяжательные местоимения имеют две формы: основную и абсолютную.

Число	Лицо	Основная форма (перед существительным)	Абсолютная форма (без существительного)
Ед.ч.	1	my (мой, моя, мое, мои)	mine
	2	your (твой, твоя, твое, твои) his (его)	yours
	3	her (ее) its (его)	hers its
Мн.ч.	1	our (наш, наша, наше, наши)	ours
	2	your (ваш, ваша, ваше, ваши)	yours
	3	their (их)	theirs

Основная форма употребляется в тех случаях, когда за притяжательным местоимением стоит существительное.

This is **my** book and that is **your** book. Это моя книга, а то твоя книга.

Абсолютная форма употребляется в тех случаях, когда за притяжательным местоимением не стоит существительное.

*This is my book and that is **yours**. It is not **mine**.* Это моя книга, а то твоя. Она не моя.

Указательные местоимения

Единственное число	Множественное число
this [ðɪs] (этот, эта, это)	**these** [ðiːz] (эти)
that [ðæt] (тот, та, то)	**those** [ðɔuz] (те)

Запомните: this is — these are
that is — those are
there is — there are
it is — they are

Местоимения **this** и **these** указывают на лицо или предмет, находящиеся близко к говорящему, а местоимения **that** и **those** указывают на лицо, предмет или действие, отдаленные по месту или по времени от говорящего.

БЛИЗКО	ДАЛЕКО
this	that
these	those

***These** books are old.* **Эти** книги старые.

***This** car is too expensive.* **Этот** автомобиль слишком дорогой.

***This** house is bigger than **that** house.* **Этот** дом больше, чем **тот**.

***That** man is our teacher.* **Тот** человек — наш учитель.

***This** is my house and **that** is yours.* **Это** мой дом, а **то** — твой.

Местоимение **one,** (во множественном числе — **ones**) используются, как заменители существительных, обозначающих предметы, чтобы не повторять их два раза:

*This book is more interesting than **that one**.*Эта книга более интересна, чем та.

*These tomatoes are fresher than **those ones**.* Эти помидоры более свежие, чем те.

*This pen is **the one** with which I lost yesterday.* Эта та ручка, которую я потерял вчера.

Указательное местоимение **such** заменяет прилагательные и имеет одну неизменяемую форму. *I like **such** books.* Мне нравятся такие книги.

☞ **Задание 1.7.** *Замените выделенные слова местоимениями в объектном падеже.*

1. The teacher always gives **the pupils** homework.
   a) me b) them c) you
2. I read the book to **my little sister**.
   a) her b) us c) him
3. The boys are riding **their bikes**.
   a) it b) them c) her
4. My father is writing a letter to **John**.
   a) him b) her c) me
5. I don't know **the answer**.
   a) she b) her c) it
6. Open the **window**, please.
   a) it b) them c) us
7. Sally is going to **Anne**.
   a) her b) him c) me
8. Could you tell **Peter** the time, please?
   a) you b) him c) them
9. These books are for **Jane**.
   a) her b) him c) you
10. Can you help **my sister and me**?
    a) her b) me c) us

Вопросительные местоимения

Эти местоимения употребляются для построения вопросительного предложения.

What (что, какой, какая, какое, какие) *What is it?* Что это такое? *What book is it?* Какая это книга?

Who (кто) *Who is this man?* Кто этот человек?

Whose (чей) *Whose pencil is it?* Чей это карандаш?

Which (который) *Which of these books is yours?* Которая из этих книг твоя?

When (когда) *When does the lesson begin?* Когда начинается урок?

Why (почему, зачем) *Why did you come here?* Почему вы пришли сюда?

How (как) *How are you?* Как поживаете?

How many (much) (сколько) *How much is this book?* Сколько стоит эта книга?

Вопросительное местоимение **what** относится к словам, обозначающим вещи, предметы, явления. Вопросительное местоимение **who** относится к словам, обозначающим людей.

> **Примечание.** Если мы спрашиваем имя человека, то используем местоимение **who**, а если интересуемся родом его занятий, то местоимение **what**:
> ***Who** is he?* Кто он? (как его зовут) *He is Mr. Johnson.*
> ***What** is he?* Кто он? (по профессии) *He is an engineer.*

Местоимение **who** имеет два падежа:
1) именительный падеж **who;**
2) объектный падеж **whom** (кому, кого).

***Who** is here?* Кто здесь?
***Whom** do you see there?* Кого ты там видишь?
***Whom** did you give my book?* Кому ты дал мою книгу?

☞**Задание 1.8.** *Прочитайте и переведите на русский.*

1. What is this? — It's a pen.
   What kind of pen is it? — It's a black ball pen.
   Is it an expensive pen? — No, it isn't. It's a cheap pen.
2. What is that? — It's a bird.
   Is it a big bird? — Yes, it is. It's a very big bird.
3. What are these? — They are schoolchildren.
   Are they American schoolchildren? — No, they're not.
   They're Russian schoolchildren.
4. What are those? — They are trees.
   What are these? — They are keys.
   What are those? — They are clouds.

Относительные местоимения

Относительные местоимения используются для связи двух предложений. Например, следующие два предложения могут быть соединены в одно с использованием относительного местоимения:

I found a flat. This flat has three rooms. Я нашел квартиру. В ней три комнаты.

I found a flat ***which (that)*** *has three rooms.* Я нашел квартиру, в которой три комнаты.

Относительные местоимения имеют много различных форм:

who — кто,
whom — кого,
whose — чей,
that — тот,
which — который,
that which — тот,
what — что.

Если речь идет о людях, то используется местоимение **who** (напр. **he/she who**, **they who**):

He who *eats well works well.* Тот, кто ест хорошо, работает хорошо!

They who *learn well usually get good marks.* Те, кто учатся хорошо, обычно получают хорошие отметки.

☞ **Задание 1.9.** *Переведите на английский язык:*

1. Кто (по профессии) ваш отец?
2. Те, кто знают английский язык, могут читать английские книги.
3. Почему вы пришли рано?
4. Кого вы встречаете сегодня?
5. Когда вы идете на работу?
6. Тот, кто любит читать книги, берет их в библиотеке.
7. Чье это письмо? — Это наше письмо.
8. Кто этот человек? — Этот человек — наш учитель.
9. Какие это книги? — Это хорошие книги.
10. Которые из этих книг наши? — Они все ваши.

☞ **Задание 1.10.** *Напишите по-английски.*

Моя книга, ее ручка, наша комната, его собака, ваш портфель, их комната, твоя машина.

☞ **Задание 1.11.** *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. Та книга — не моя. 2. Эта книга — моя. 3. Это — моя книга, а то — его. 4. Это ее карандаши, а те — мои. 5. Возьми те карандаши. 6. Я люблю такие ручки, они хорошие. 7. Ваша ручка плохая, возьмите мою.

☞ **Задание 1.12** *Замените выделенные слова личными местоимениями.*

1. **Peter** helped the **pupils** to translate the **text**. 2. **Mother** asked Mary to wash **the plates.** 3. **My friend** writes **a letter** to **his**

sister. 4. **Jane** took **3 books** from the library. 5. **His cousins** live in Moscow. 6. Our **grandfather and grandmother** will come tomorrow. 7. **Mary** works in a shop.

☞ **Задание 1.13.** *Поставьте существительные во множественное число.*

1. This is a *pen* and that is a *pencil.*
2. This is *table* and that is a *chair.*
3. This is a *plate* and that is a *lamp.*
4. This is a *bed* and that is a *sofa.*
5. This is a *cap* and that is a *hat.*
6. This is my *book* and that is your *copybook.*
7. This is my *friend.*
8. That *house* is old.

Возвратные и усилительные местоимения

Возвратные и усилительные местоимения образуются путем прибавления окончания **-self** (в единственном числе) и **-selves** (во множественном числе) к притяжательным местоимениям **my, our, your**, личным местоимениям **him, her, it, them** и неопределенному местоимению **one.** Они переводятся ***себя, себе, собой, -сь, -ся.*** Неопределенно-личная форма **-oneself** [wʌn′self]. Усилительные местоимения переводятся ***сам, сама, само, сами.***

Лицо	Единственное число	Множественное число
1	**myself** [maɪ′self]	**ourselves** [auə′selvz]
2	**yourself** [jɔː′self]	**yourselves** [jɔː′selvz]
3	**himself** [hɪm′self] **herself** [həː′self] **itself** [ɪt′self]	**themselves** [ðem′selvz]

***Steve** introduced **himself** to the other guests.* **Стив** представился другим гостям.

I'll** pay for **myself. **Я** заплачу за **себя**.

После некоторых глаголов, если нет необходимости подчеркивать, что человек сделал это сам, возвратные местоимения не употребляются:

to wash — умываться
to dress — одеваться
to shave — бриться
to bathe — купаться
to hide — прятаться
to relax — расслабляться

*In the morning I **wash, shave and dress**.* Утром я умываю**сь,** бре**юсь** и одеваю**сь**.

*Don't **hide**. I can see you.* Не прячьте**сь**. Я вижу вас.

*Children **bathed** in the river.* Дети купали**сь** в реке.

*He got **dressed**.* Он оде**лся**.

Возвратные местоимения употребляются в выражениях:

*Do it **yourself**!* Сделай (это) **сам**!

*Help **yourself / yourselves**!* Угощайте**сь**!

*Enjoy **yourself**!* Получайте удовольствие! Наслаждайте**сь** жизнью!

*Behave **yourself**!* Веди **себя** прилично!

Усилительные местоимения употребляются с существительными или личными местоимениями для усиления их смысла.

*They saw it **themselves**.* Они это видели **сами**.

*We can do it **ourselves**. = We **ourselves** can do it.* Мы можем **сами** это сделать.

*You have to repair everything **yourselves**.* Вам придется починить все **самим**.

Вместе с предлогом **by** усилительные местоимения означают, что лицо совершает действие самостоятельно, без помощи кого-либо:

*He built a house **by himself**.* Он построил дом сам.

*Did you translate it all **by yourself**?* Вы перевели это все сами?

☞**Задание 1.14.** *Закончите предложения используя* ***myself/ yourself*** *и т.д. с глаголами* ***blame, burn, enjoy, express, hurt, feel*** *в нужной форме.*

1. John fell down, but fortunately he didn't ... .
2. It isn't his fault. He really shouldn't ... .
3. The children had a great time at the beach. They really ... .
4. The iron is very hot. Be careful! Don't ... .
5. He is better now. He ... fine.

☞**Задание 1.15.** *Вставьте* ***myself/yourself*** *и т.д., или* ***me/ you/us*** *и т.д.*

1. Mary had a great holiday. She enjoyed ... .
2. It was not your fault. You needn't blame ... .
3. What I did was really great. I'm proud of ... .
4. They have a problem. I hope you can help ... .
5. Can I take another apple? — Of course. Help ... .
6. You must meet Jane. I'll introduce ... to her.
7. Don't worry about us. We can do the work ... .
8. I gave him a key to our house so that he could let ... in.
9. I didn't want anybody to see my photos, so I burned ... .

☞**Задание 1.16.** *Используйте глаголы* ***concentrate, dry, feel, meet, relax, wash*** *в нужной форме и местоимения* ***myself/ yourself*** *и т.д. где необходимо.*

1. I wasn't very well yesterday, but I ... much better today.
2. After shower I ... with a towel.
3. He tried to study, but he couldn't ... .
4. I'm going to the cinema with George this evening. We're ... at 7.30.
5. You're always in a hurry. Why don't you sit down and ...?
6. There was no water, so we couldn't ... .

☞ **Задание 1.17.** *Закончите предложения используя* ***-selves*** или ***each other.***

1. If people work too hard, they can make ... ill.
2. I love you and you love me. We love ... .
3. In our family we often give ... presents at Christmas.
4. Some people are very selfish. They only think of .
5. We don't see very often these days.
6. They've had a quarrel. They're not speaking to ... at the moment.
7. We'd never met before, so we introduced to ... .

Неопределенные местоимения *some, any,* отрицательное местоимение *no* и их производные

Употребление неопределенных местоимений ***some*** (какой-нибудь, какой-то, некий, некоторый) и ***any*** (какой-нибудь, всякий, любой) а также их производных определяется типом предложения.

В утвердительном предложении употребляются, как правило, местоимение ***some*** и его производные.

Give me ***something*** *to read, please.* Дайте мне что-нибудь почитать, пожалуйста.

I met him ***somewhere*** *before.* Я встречал его где-то раньше.

В вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях обычно используются местоимение ***any*** и его производные.

Have you seen him ***anywhere****?* Вы видели его где-нибудь?

Is there ***anything*** *I can do for you?* Могу ли я что-нибудь для вас сделать?

В отрицательных предложениях используется либо местоимение ***any*** и его производные, либо отрицательное местоимение ***no.***

I cannot find this book ***anywhere.*** Я не могу найти эту книгу нигде.

*There is **nobody** in that room.* В той комнате никого нет.
*There isn't **anybody** in that room.* В той комнате никого нет.

Различия между местоимениями ***any*** и ***some*** — в степени неопределенности, поэтому иногда местоимение ***any*** можно встретить и в утвердительных предложениях.

*You can find this book **anywhere**.* — Эту книгу вы можете найти где угодно.

☞ **Задание 1.18.** *Переведите слова в таблице и запомните их.*

NO/NONE	SOME	ANY	EVERY
no one	someone	anyone	everyone
nobody	somebody	anybody	everybody
nothing	something	anything	everything
nowhere	somewhere	anywhere	everywhere
noplace	someplace	anyplace	every place

☞ **Задание 1.19.** Вставьте ***somebody, anybody, nobody , everybody, anything.***

1. The question is so difficult that ... can answer it. 2. ... left his bag at the reception yesterday. 3. Has ... in this group got a dictionary? 4. It is too late. I think there is ... in the office now. 5. ... knows that plants like water. 6. Is there ... here who knows English? 7. You must find ... who can help you. 8. ... knew anything about our home task. 9. The question is very easy. ... can answer this question. 10. There is ... in the next room. I don't know him. 11. Please, tell us the story. ... knows it. 12. Is there ... you want to tell me? 13. Has ... here got a red pencil?

☞ **Задание 1.20** *Задайте вопросы, на которые следующие предложения могут быть ответами.*

1. Nobody is at school today; it's Sunday.
2. Yes, someone is in the kitchen with Jenny.

3. Yes, I have seen your pen on the desk.
4. No, there is no one in the room.
5. No, I cannot tell you anything now.

☞ **Задание 1.21.** *Заполните пропуски местоимениями* ***any, some, no*** *или* ***none****:*

Образец:
Are there ... books on the shelf? No, there aren't ...
Are there any books on the shelf? No, there aren't any.

1. Do ... foreigners work in your company? Yes, there are ...
2. She hasn't ... clothes to wear to the party. No problem, I can give her ...
3. Mary, there is ... sugar in the sugar bowl. We had better get...
4. Are there ... good movies this weekend? No, there are ...
5. I want to take a shower; is there ... hot water? I'm sorry, there is ... hot water.

☞ **Задание 1.22.** *Заполните пропуски местоимениями* ***any, no*** *или* ***none****:*

1. It was late, so there were ... shops open.
2. I haven't got ... money. I left my wallet at home.
3. There were ... taxis and we had to walk home.
4. How many eggs have we got? — ... . Do you want me to buy some?
5. We bought a few apples, but ... of them were very good.
6. I'll try and answer ... questions you ask me.
7. I couldn't answer ... of the questions they asked me.
8. I tried to phone you, but there was ... answer.

☞ **Задание 1.23.** *Используйте* ***none, nobody, nothing, nowhere*** *в предполагаемых ответах.*

1. Where are you going? — ... .
2. What did you do? — ... .
3. Who were you talking to? — ... .
4. How much luggage have you got? — ... .
5. How many mistakes did you make? — ... .
6. How much did you pay? — ... .

☞ **Задание 1.24.** *Заполните пропуски подходящими местоимениями.*

1. I don't want ... to drink. I'm not thirsty.
2. The bus was completely empty. There was ... on it.
3. Where did you go for your holidays? — ... I stayed at home.
4. I went to the shops, but I didn't buy ... .
5. What did you buy? — I couldn't find ... I wanted.
6. The town is still the same as it was years ago. ... has changed.
7. Have you seen ту pen? I can't find it ... .
8. There was absolute silence in the room. ... said ... .

☞ **Задание 1.25.** *Выберите правильное местоимение.*

1. I don't know nothing / anything about economics.
2. The road accident was serious, but nobody/ anybody was injured.
3. He looked out of the window, but he couldn't see no-one / anyone.
4. Our control work is very easy. Nobody/Anybody could do it.
5. What's in that box? — Nothing/ Anything. It's empty.
6. She didn't tell nobody/ anybody about her plans.

LESSON 2

ABOUT MYSELF

TEXT 1

MY BIOGRAPHY

I am going to tell you about myself. My name is Natasha Serova. I am 17. I was born in Moscow on the 5th of March, 1994 (fifth of March nineteen ninety four).

My family is not very large. We have five people in our family. I live with my parents, my younger sister and my grandmother. My father's name is Vladimir Ivanovich. He is forty years old. He is a mechanic and he works at a garage. My mother's name is Vera Petrovna. She is thirty-nine years old. She is a doctor and she works at a hospital. My younger sister Marina is a pupil. She is in the seventh form. My grandmother lives with us. She doesn't work. She is a pensioner. I love my family. We are all friends and we love each other.

We live in a big flat in a new house. There are four rooms in our flat: a living room, a study, two bedrooms, a kitchen, and a bathroom. We have all modern conveniences: gas, hot water, running water, electricity and telephone.

I have my duties about the house. I must go shopping, clean the rooms. It's not difficult for me. I want our home to be clean and tidy. I think there is no place better than home.

I studied at school number 129. We had many well-educated teachers at our school. I was a good pupil and I did well in all subjects. My favourite subjects at school were Mathematics, Russian and English. Now I'm a first course student of the college.

I have many friends. Most of them are my classmates. We spend much time together, go for a walk or to a disco party, talk about lessons, music, and discuss our problems.

I like reading. I like detective stories but I prefer to read historical novels or modern writers. I like to listen to modern music, but sometimes I like to listen to some classical music. My favourite composer is Tchaikovsky. I haven't much time to watch TV but sometimes I spend an hour or two watching an interesting film or a news programme. In the evening I often look through fresh newspapers or read some interesting book. I like fresh air and physical exercise, but I have not much time to go in for sports.

🕮 СЛОВАРЬ

biography [baɪˈɔgrəfɪ] биография
about myself о себе
parents [ˈpɛər(e)nts] родители
mechanic [mɪˈkænɪk] механик
garage [ˈgærɑ:ʒ] гараж
younger младшая
pensioner [ˈpenʃənə] пенсионер
living room жилая комната
study кабинет
bathroom ванная, туалет
bedroom спальня
modern современный
conveniences [kənˈvi:njənsɪz] удобства
running water холодная вода
duty [ˈdju:tɪ] обязанность
electricity [ɪlekˈtrɪsɪtɪ] электричество
tidy [ˈtaɪdɪ] опрятный
class-mate одноклассник, школьный товарищ
educated [ˈedju:keɪtɪd] образованный
favourite [ˈfeɪv(ə)rɪt] любимый
to prefer [prɪˈfə:] предпочитать
physical exercise [ˈeksəsaɪz] физические упражнения; зарядка
to go in for sports заниматься спортом

☞ **Задание 2.1.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. What is your name?
2. How old are you?
3. Where do you live?
4. Do you live alone?
5. Where do you study?
6. How large is your family?
7. What are your father and mother?
8. How many rooms are there in your flat?
9. What conveniences have you got?
10. What are your duties about the house?
11. What was your favourite subject at school?
12. What books do you like to read?
13. What music do you like to listen to?
14. Do you go in for sports?
15. Do you have many friends?
16. What kind of person are you?

☞ **Задание 2.2.** *Составьте рассказ о себе, заполнив пропуски.*

1. My name is ... . I am ... years old. I was born on ... in ... .
2. We have ... people in our family. I live with ...
3. My father's name is ... . He is ... years old. He is a ... and he works ... .
4. My mother's name is ... . She is ... years old. She is a ... .
5. I have a (younger/elder sister/brother). He/she is a ... .
6. We live in a ... . There are ... rooms in our flat: ..., ..., ..., and a ... . We have all modern conveniences: ..., ..., ..., ...
7. I have my duties about the house. I must ..., ..., ..., ... I always help my ... about the house.
8. I studied at school number ... . My favourite subjects at school were ..., ... and ... .
9. Now I'm a first year student at ... .

10. We have many subjects at ... . My favourite subjects are ... .
11. I like reading. I like to read ... and I also like to read ... .
12. I like to listen to modern music. I like to listen to ... . My favourite composer is ... .
13. I like to watch TV. My favourite programmes are ... .

☞ **Задание 2.3.** *Составьте диалоги, используя следующие вопросы:*

What were your favourite subjects at school?
What are your favourite subjects at the University now?
What subjects are you good at?
What subjects are you not interested in?

☞ **Задание 2.4.** *Переведите на английский язык.*

О себе.

1. Позвольте мне представиться. Меня зовут Владимир.
2. Мне 18 лет. Я родился в ... , и сейчас я живу в ... .
3. Я студент. Я учусь в ... .
4. Я не женат.
5. Моя семья маленькая. У меня нет братьев и сестер.
6. Я жил с родителями, когда учился в школе.
7. Моя мама — доктор. Мой отец — водитель.
8. Я люблю слушать современную музыку.
9. Я очень общителен. У меня много друзей.
10. Мне нравятся весёлая компания и вечеринки.
11. У меня есть чувство юмора. Мне нравятся шутки.
12. Я воспитан, и у меня хорошие манеры.
13. Я не люблю грубых, эгоистичных и глупых людей.
14. Я не люблю, когда люди лгут.
15. У меня не так много времени для занятий спортом.
16. Иногда я трачу час или два на просмотр интересного фильма или программы новостей.

17. Вечером я часто читаю газеты.
18. Мне нравится читать книги.
19. Мой любимый писатель — ... .

СЛОВАРЬ

общительный sociable
общительный человек a good mixer
воспитанный well-brought-up, with good manners
чувство юмора sense of humor ['hjumə]
хорошие манеры good manners
грубый rude [ru:d]
эгоистичный selfish
глупый foolish, stupid
лгать lie, tell lies

TEXT 2

MY FRIENDS

Let me tell you about my friends. I have many friends but my best friend is Peter. He is eighteen. Now we are first year students of the University. He is a good student because he studies hard and is very diligent. He wants to become a good specialist. He often helps me with my English lessons and I'm grateful to him for that. We made friends with Peter when he and I began our studies in one group. We have very much in common: we like the same music, we like the same films.

I want to tell you a few words about his appearance. He is rather tall, strong and well-built. He has an oval face, straight nose, dark-brown hair, blue eyes and a nice smile. People find him good-looking. Peter is a good sportsman. He goes in for sports. He plays football and basketball well.

I have another friend. Her name is Natasha. She is a student of our group and she is my roommate at the hostel. We share one room with her. She is a blonde with blue eyes, she is slim and

pretty. She has long fair hair. She likes riding a bike and computer games.

I like all my friends very much. I think they are all my faithful friends.

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

to study hard усердно учиться
diligent [ˈdɪlɪʤənt] прилежный, старательный
to make friends подружиться
appearance [əˈpɪərəns] внешность
rather [ˈrɑːðə] довольно
tall [ˈtɔl] высокий
well-built хорошо сложен
oval [ˈouvəl] овальный
face лицо
grateful [ˈgreɪtful] благодарный
straight [ˈstreɪt] прямой
to move *зд.* переехать
common общий
slim стройная
pretty красивая (о женщине)
blonde [blɔnd] блондин(ка)
fair hair [ˈfɛəˈhɛə] светлые волосы
to ride a bike ездить на велосипеде
faithful [ˈfəɪθful] верный, преданный

☞ **Задание 2.5.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. Who is your best friend?
2. When and how did you make friends?
3. Where does your friend study?
4. How do your friends look like?
5. What kind of sport do your friends like?
6. Do you like to spend your free time with your friends?
7. What are the hobbies of your friends?
8. Is it easy for you to make friends?

☞ **Задание 2.6.** *Напишите рассказ о внешности и характере своего друга (знакомого человека). Используйте дополнительный словарь:*

handsome [ˈhændsəm] красивый (о мужчине)
pretty [ˈprɪtɪ] миловидная, хорошенькая, симпатичная (о женщине)
short [ʃɔ:t] маленького роста
tall [tɔ:l] высокий
lean, thin худощавый
stout [staut] полный человек
fat [fæt] полный, тучный
plump [ˈplʌmp] полный, округлый
blonde [blɔnd] блондинка, блондин
brunette [bru:ˈnet] брюнет(ка)
chestnut hair [ˈʧesnʌt ˈhɛə] волосы каштанового цвета
grey-haired [ˈgreɪ ˈhɛəd] седой
bald-headed [bɔ:ld ˈhedɪd] лысый
short sighted [ʃɔ:t ˈsaɪtɪd] близорукий
smart, clever, bright умный(ая)
stupid [ˈstju:pɪd] тупой, глупый
boring скучный
polite [pəˈlaɪt]вежливый, (хорошо) воспитанный
quiet [ˈkwaɪət] спокойный
easy-tempered [ˈi:zɪ ˈtempəd] уравновешенный
impulsive [ɪmˈpʌlsɪv] порывистый, импульсивный
aggressive [əˈgresɪv] агрессивный
rude [ru:d] невежливый, грубый
shy [ʃaɪ] застенчивый, робкий; стеснительный
active [ˈæktɪv] активный
talkative [ˈtɔkətɪv] разговорчивый
enthusiastic [ɪnˈθju:zɪˈæstɪk] полный энтузиазма, энергии

TEXT 3

A LETTER TO A FRIEND

Dear Victor,

I'm writing this e-mail message to you from Moscow. You remember I told you I wanted to become an economist. Now I'm a University student! In July I took entrance exams to Moscow State University. The exams were rather difficult and there were a lot of applicants but I passed all the exams well enough. I was admitted to the university as a first-year student. I still don't believe it.

Our University was founded as the first institute to train personnel for work in the economy of the country. Here there are many students from other countries. After graduating from the University they go back to work in their countries.

The University is headed by the Rector. There are also several pro-rectors and Heads of chairs. The faculties are headed by Deans.

The University has many faculties. Among them there are the Faculty of International Economic Relations, the Faculty of Business and Management, and the Faculty of Economy at enterprises. I am a student of the Faculty of International Economic Relations. I'm going to study economics, finance and commerce.

There are twenty five students in my group. Some students live in Moscow and others come from all over the world. Many students in my class come from Moscow. One boy is from Rostov-na-Donu. There is a girl from the Ukraine and a boy from India. I have already got acquainted with many of my fellow students.

Our classes begin at 8:20 o'clock in the morning. After two classes there is a forty five minutes break for lunch. I usually have lunch at the University canteen, but some of my fellow-students go to one of the several buffets.

After classes I often go to the library or to the multimedia laboratory. The University library has a big collection of books on different subjects. There are also two large reading rooms with a number of PCs. The language laboratory is situated on the second

floor. It offers teaching programs for students learning English, French, and German. Each computer there has an access to the World Web.

The University has a large campus. There are three hostels foe students, a sports centre with a swimming pool and a football stadium, a Palace of Culture. Our students can go in for different sports. I play basketball twice a week and go swimming. But I don't have enough time for everything because there is a lot of homework to do every day. Nevertheless, I like my studies here.

If you answer me I'm going to mail you another message tomorrow. Mail me a letter as soon as possible. I'm looking forward to it.

Yours, Nick.

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

entrance examination вступительный экзамен
applicant абитуриент, кандидат
to admit [əd'mɪt] принимать
still до сих пор, (всё) ещё, всё же, тем не менее
nevertheless [ˈnevəðəˈles] всё же, всё-таки, тем не менее
to found основывать, учреждать
to get acquainted [əˈkweɪntɪd] познакомиться
faculty [ˈfək(ə)ltɪ] факультет

ИНТЕРНАЦИОНАЛИЗМЫ

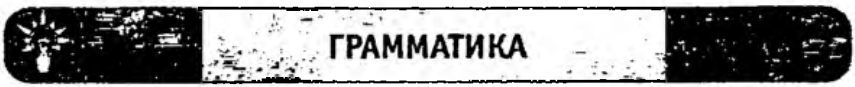
В английском языке, как и в других языках, есть довольно большое количество слов, которые имеют, в основном, латинские и греческие корни и понятны без перевода. Например: ***radio, telephone, computer*** и т.д. Такие слова называются интернационализмами. Они часто используются как термины, т.е. слова, обозначающие определенные понятия в науке, технике, искусстве. Сами названия наук также являются интернационализмами. Например: ***Physics, Mathematics,***

Biology и т.д. Знание интернационализмов облегчает чтение, понимание и перевод научных и технических текстов. Однако, не все интернационализмы имеют одинаковое значение в английском и в русском языках. Например:

cabinet шкафчик, корпус прибора (и кабинет)
accurate точный
fabric ткань, а не фабрика
mixture смесь (мед. микстура) и т.д.

☞ **Задание 2.7.** *Прочитайте следующие интернационализмы пользуясь знаками транскрипции, и найдите их русские эквиваленты.*

coffee ['kɔfɪ]
visit ['vɪzɪt]
comedy ['kɔmedɪ]
park ['pɑ:k]
experiment [ɪks'perɪmənt]
student ['stju:dnt]
music ['mju:zɪk]
sport [spɔ:t]
academy [ə'kædəmɪ]
engineer [ˌendʒɪ'nɪə]
profession [prə'feʃ(ə)n]
café ['kæfeɪ]
diploma [dɪ'ploumə]
problem ['prɔbləm]
information [ˌɪnfə'meɪʃən]
planet ['plænɪt]
official [ə'fɪʃəl]
colony ['kɔlənɪ]
technology [tek'nɔlədʒɪ]
organisation [ˌɔ:gənaɪ'zeɪʃən]
literature ['lɪtərɪtʃə]
tourism ['tuərɪzm]
process ['prouses]
specialist ['speʃəlɪst]
culture ['kʌltʃə]
gymnasium [dʒɪm'neɪzjəm]
technical ['teknɪkəl]
professional [prə'feʃənl]
system ['sɪstɪm]
technician [tek'nɪʃən]
programme ['prəugræm]
million ['mɪljən]
equivalent [ɪ'kwɪvələnt]
parallelepiped [ˌpərəle'lepɪped]



МНОЖЕСТВЕННОЕ ЧИСЛО СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНЫХ

Множественное число имен существительных образуется путем:

1. Добавления окончания «s» к существительному:

a cat	*cats*
a sea	*seas*
a boy	*boys*
a book	*books*
a pen	*pens*
a girl	*girls*

2. Добавления окончания «s» к существительным, оканчивающимся на гласную + «y»:

turkey	индюк	*turkeys*
monkey	обезьяна	*monkeys*
day	день	*days*

3. Замены «y» на «i» и добавления «es» к существительным, оканчивающимся на согласную + «y»:

a fly муха	*flies*
a lady леди	*ladies*
a body тело	*bodies*
a country страна	*countries*
a company компания	*companies*
a party партия	*parties*
a baby младенец	*babies*

4. Добавления окончания «es» к существительным, оканчивающимся на «s», «x», «z», «ch», and «sh»:

mass масса	*masses*
class класс	*classes*

box коробка	*boxes*
buzz звонок	*buzzes*
watch часы	*watches*
match спичка	*matches*
dish блюдо	*dishes*
crash крушение	*crashes*

5. Замены «f» на «v» и добавления окончания «es» к существительным, оканчивающимся на «f « и «fe»:

knife нож	*knives*
wife жена	*wives*
life жизнь	*lives*
half половина	*halves*
shelf полка	*shelves*
wolf волк	*wolves*

Но не всегда. Исключениями являются:

belief вера	*beliefs*
chief шеф	*chiefs*
chef шеф-повар	*chefs*
cliff утес	*cliffs*
roof крыша	*roofs*
hoof копыто	*hoofs* и *hooves*

6. Добавления «s» или «es» к существительному, оканчивающемуся на «o»:

piano	пианино	*pianos*
potato	картофель	*potatoes*
tomato	помидор	*tomatoes*
hero	герой	*heroes*

Ряд существительных образуют множественное число ***не по общим правилам:***

а) изменяется корневая гласная:

a man	мужчина	*men*	мужчины

a woman	женщина	*women*	женщины
a foot	нога	*feet*	ноги
a tooth	зуб	*teeth*	зубы
a goose	гусь	*geese*	гуси
a mouse	мышь	*mice*	мыши

б) добавляется окончание **-en:**

an ox	бык	*oxen*	быки
a child	ребенок	*children*	дети

в) заимствуются формы единственного и множественного числа из латинского и греческого языков:

a formula	формула	*formulae* (*formulas*)	формула
a crisis	кризис	*crises*	кризисы
a criterion	критерий	*criteria*	критерии
a bacterium	бактерия	*bacteria*	бактерии
a datum	данное	*data*	данные
an index	индекс	*indices*	индексы

В английском языке есть существительные, которые имеют одну (общую) форму для единственного и множественного чисел:

a deer	олень	*deer*	олени
a sheep	овца	*sheep*	овцы
a fish	рыба	*fish*	рыбы
a swine	свинья	*swine*	свиньи
moose	лось	*moose*	лоси
bison	бизон	*bison*	бизоны

Как читаются окончания существительных во множественном числе?

-s читается как [s] после глухих согласных: ***books, cats***

-s читается как [z] после звонких согласных и гласных***: pens, boys***

-es читается как [ɪz] после s, ss, sh, ch, x, z: ***boxes, classes, watches***

-y после согласных переходит в **ies** и читается как [ɪz]: ***cities, ladies***

Некоторые существительные могут употребляться в форме только единственного либо множественного числа.

Только в единственном числе употребляются слова:

money деньги
sugar сахар
hair волосы
business дело
information информация, сведения
progress прогресс, успехи
news новость, новости
peace мир
love любовь
knowledge знание, знания
advice советы
furniture мебель
luggage багаж
fruit(s) фрукты

Только во множественном числе употребляются слова:

clothes одежда
goods товары
riches богатства
thanks благодарность
manners манеры

Существительные в форме множественного числа используются для обозначения предметов, состоящих из двух частей. Например:

trousers брюки
pajamas пижама
glasses очки
binoculars бинокль
scissors ножницы
jeans джинсы
tights колготки

shorts шорты
pants брюки, штаны
pliers плоскогубцы

Эти существительные требуют формы глагола во множественном числе:

*My trousers **are** too long.*

Можно также использовать выражение ***a pair of*** + эти слова:

Those are nice jeans. Или *That's a nice **pair of jeans.***

I need new glasses. Или *I need a new **pair of glasses.***

Некоторые существительные, оканчивающиеся на -ics, на самом деле стоят в единственном числе. Например:

athletics
economics
electronics
gymnastics
maths (= mathematics)
physics
politics

Эти существительные требуют формы глагола в единственном числе: *Gymnastics **is** my favourite sport.*

Существительное *news* всегда стоит в единственном числе: *What time **is** the news on television?*

Некоторые существительные, оканчивающиеся на -s, могут быть как в единственном, так и во множественном числе. Например:

series серия, сериал
a television series телесериал
two television series два телесериала
means средство, средства
a means of transport транспортное средство
many means of transport много транспортных средств
species вид, виды
a species of bird вид птиц
ten species of bird десять видов птиц

Некоторые существительные в единственном числе часто используются с глаголами во множественном числе. Например:

audience
committee
company
family
firm
government
staff
team

Эти существительные обозначают группы людей, поэтому требуют формы глагола во множественном числе:

The government (= they) ***want*** *to increase taxes.*

The staff at the restaurant (= they) ***are*** *happy with their new working conditions.*

The police (= they) ***are*** *investigating the murder.*

Таким же образом глаголы во множественном числе часто используются после названия компании или спортивной команды:

Rosneft ***have*** *recently increased the price of petrol.*

France ***are*** *playing Germany next week (in a football match).*

Но также можно использовать глагол в единственном числе:

The government ***wants*** *to increase pensions.*

Rosneft ***has*** *recently increased the price of petrol.*

Если речь идет о сумме денег, периоде времени, расстоянии, то требуется глагол в единственном числе:

Twenty thousand pounds (= it) ***is*** *enough to buy a small house.*

Four years (= it) of study ***is*** *a long time to receive bachelor's degree.*

Ten kilometers ***is*** *a long way to go to work every day.*

Слово ***person*** редко употребляется во множественном числе (***persons***), вместо него употребляется слово ***people***.

☞ **Задание 2.8.** *Вставьте слова* ***series, glasses, means, species, scissors, shorts*** *в нужной форме.*

1. His eyesight is very poor. He needs ... .
2. ... is a group of animals or plants.
3. Football players don't wear trousers when they play. They wear ... .
4. The bicycle is ... of transport.
5. The car and the bicycle are ... of transport.
6. When you want to cut a piece of fabric you need ... .
7. This author is writing ... of articles for the local newspaper.
8. There are a lot of TV ... shown on our television.
9. We saw many different ... of birds in the forest.

☞ **Задание 2.9.** *Выберите правильную форму глагола:*

1. Where does / do your family live?
2. The trousers you bought for me doesn't / don't fit me.
3. The police want / wants to catch two criminals.
4. Physics was / were my favourite subject at school.
5. May I take your scissors? Mine isn't / aren't sharp enough.
6. The news wasn't / weren't as bad as we expected.
7. Gymnastics is /are my favourite sport.
8. Five days isn't / aren't long enough for a good holiday.
9. I can't find my glasses. Maybe you know where it is / they are?
10. The people in that city is / are very friendly.
11. Does / Do the police know how the road accident happened?
12. I don't like very cold weather. Minus 10 degrees is / are too cold for me.

☞ **Задание 2.10.** *Исправьте ошибки (если они есть).*

1. The government want to increase taxes.
2. Jenny is wearing a black jeans today.
3. Russia are playing England in a football match next week.
4. I like Joe and Nora. They're very nice persons.

5. I need more than ten pounds. Ten pounds aren't enough.
6. I'm going to buy a new pajamas.
7. The committee haven't made a decision yet.
8. There was a police directing traffic in the street.
9. What is the police going to do?
10. This scissors isn't very sharp.

Исчисляемые и неисчисляемые существительные

Исчисляемые существительные легко узнать. Они обозначают предметы, которые мы можем сосчитать. Например: «ручка». Мы можем посчитать ручки. Их может быть одна, две, три или большее количество. Вот некоторые примеры исчисляемых существительных:

dog собака	*cat* кот	*animal* животное
man мужчина	*person* человек	*bottle* бутылка
box коробка	*litre* литр	*coin* монета
dollar доллар	*cup* чашка	*plate* тарелка
fork вилка	*table* стол	*chair* стул
suitcase чемодан	*bag* сумка	

Неисчисляемые существительные обозначают вещества, понятия и т.д, то есть то, что не может делиться на отдельные элементы. Мы не можем «посчитать» их. Например, мы не можем посчитать «молоко». Мы можем посчитать «бутылки молока» или «литры молока», но мы не можем непосредственно посчитать «молоко». Вот некоторые примеры неисчисляемых существительных:

music музыка	*art* искусство	*love* любовь
happiness счастье	*advice* совет	*news* новости
furniture мебель	*luggage* багаж	*rice* рис
sugar сахар	*butter* масло	*water* вода
air воздух	*gas* газ	*money* деньги
currency валюта	*information* информация	
electricity электричество		

Неисчисляемые существительные обычно употребляются в единственном числе, поэтому используется глагол в единственном числе. Например:

This news is very important. Эти новости очень важны.

*Your luggage **looks** heavy.* Ваш багаж выглядит тяжелым.

С неисчисляемыми существительными обычно не используется неопределенный артикль a/an. Нельзя сказать ***an information*** или ***a music***. Но можно сказать:

a piece of news новость

a bottle of water бутылка воды

a grain of rice зерно риса

Напитки (кофе, вода, чай) обычно неисчисляемые существительные. Но мы можем сказать (в ресторане, например): *Two teas and one coffee, please.* Два чая и один кофе, пожалуйста.

☞ **Задание 2.11.** *Перепишите исчисляемые и неисчисляемые существительные в 2 столбика и переведите их.*

clothes, picture, air, time, water, machine, music, snow, word, coffee, money, idea, family, knowledge, sea, hour, tree, silver, meat, happiness, information, speed, book, news, house, friend, milk, student, pen, paper

☞ **Задание 2.12.** *Напишите следующие существительные во множественном числе.*

woman, money, information, box, sheep, place, library, photo, mouse, lady, glasses, bush, dress, country, bus, party, wife, day, knife, knowledge, month, pen, hero, goose, company, life, deer, tomato, city, man, play, news, child, fruit, shelf, leaf, foot, fish

☞ **Задание 2.13.** *Выберите правильный вариант, обращая внимание на исчисляемые и неисчисляемые существительные.*

1. He's got much information / informations about our travel.

2. He's going to buy some new trouser / trousers.
3. They are not going to buy new furniture / furnitures.
4. His hair / hairs is fair.
5. I'm going to buy new sunglass / sunglasses.
6. They gave us some advice / advices.

☞ **Задание 2.14.** *Поставьте существительные в следующих предложениях во множественное число (обратите внимание на изменения в указательных местоимениях и формах глагола to be).*

1. This man works at our office. 2. I'll give you my book. This story is very interesting. 3. A woman, a man, a boy and a girl are the room. 4. Put this knife on that table. 5. What is your name? 6. He keeps his toy in a box. 7. A new house is in our street. 8. He has a new suit. 9. The plate was on the table. 10. This town is very large. 11. Is that girl your sister? 12. Is this a good student? 13. Is this a good match? 14. The student put his book on the desk. 15. That house is new.

☞ **Задание 2.15** *Перепишите предложения во множественном числе.*

Образец:
There is a man on a bicycle. — There are men on bicycles.

1. His report is not ready yet.
2. Is there a mouse under the bed?
3. A high mountain is very cold at the top.
4. There is a large window in the classroom.
5. There is only one holiday this month.
6. This flower is beautiful.
7. My foot is tired.
8. There is a party this weekend.
9. That is a large box.
10. This is an expensive watch.

☞**Задание 2.16.** *Перепишите предложения в единственном числе.*

Образец: *There are many museums in Madrid. — There is a museum in Madrid.*

1. Are there any geese on the pond?
2. Our schools are near.
3. These watches are broken.
4. Those Rock and Roll bands are loud.
5. There are many fish in the sea.
6. There are potatoes for dinner.
7. Those knives are very sharp.
8. Your children are very good.
9. These cliffs are dangerous.
10. There are many car crashes every year.

☞**Задание 2.17.** *Перепишите предложения без ошибок.*

Образец: *How many houses **is** there on your street? — How many houses **are** there on your street?*

1. Mathematics are very difficult.
2. Our football team are winners.
3. There are many monkies in the tree.
4. The dishs are on the table.
5. My tooths are yellow.
6. How many womans are there in your company?
7. Are my shirtes washed yet?
8. Not many citys is clean and safe.
9. There is many problem in this exercises.
10. There are six librarys in our school.

Притяжательный падеж существительных

Притяжательный падеж существительных, обозначающих **людей и животных,** образуется путем добавления к существительному апострофа и окончания **('s).** Например: *John's car*

машина Джона, *the cow's milk* молоко коровы, *the dog's tail* хвост собаки.

Притяжательный падеж существительных, обозначающих **предметы**, образуется с помощью предлога **of.** Например: *The pupils of my class. The door of the car.*

После имен, оканчивающихся на **s,** ставится **('s).** Например: *Denis's wife. Gladys's job.*

К существительным во множественном числе, уже имеющим окончание **s,** добавляется только апостроф ('). Например: *my parents' car, my grandparents' house.*

The child's toys — The children's toys
The boy's books — The boys' books

☞ **Задание 2.18.** *Употребите притяжательный падеж существительных.*

Образец: *The friends of my parents.— My parents' friends.*

1. The children of John Turner. 2. The questions of my son. 3. The wife of my brother. 4. The name of this man. 5. The voice of this girl. 6. The car of my parents. 7. The room of my friend. 8. The handbags of these women. 9. The flat of my sister is large. 10. The children of my brother are at home. 11. The room of the boys is large. 12. The poems of Lermontov.

☞ **Задание 2.19.** *Вставьте слова в скобках, используя или -'s, или предлог of.*

1. What is ... ? (the name / this man)
2. What is ... ? (the address / Mike)
3. When is ... ? (birthday / your mother)
4. Do you like ... ? (the taste / this ice-cream)
5. Look at the number at ... . (the bottom /the page)
6. What is ... ? (this man / the profession)

7. For me summer is ... . (the best time / the year)
8. ... is near the market. (the house / my parents)
9. ... is very good. (the work / Mary)
10. ... is yellow. (the colour / wall)
11. ... very light. (the room / my sister)
12. The post-office is at ... . (the end / the street)
13. I need ... . (the help / my friend)
14. ... is very tasty. (the filling / this pie)

☞ **Задание 2.20** *Переведите на английский язык, употребляя притяжательный падеж существительных.*

1. Чьи это письма? — Это письма моих друзей. 2. Мэри взяла книги своего брата. 3. Дайте мне работы учеников, пожалуйста. 4. Это офис нашего директора. 5. Это семья моего друга. Отец моего друга учитель. Мать моего друга врач. 6. Чья это книга? — Это книга Петра.

АРТИКЛИ

Неопределенный артикль **a (an)** происходит от числительного **one** (один), определенный — от указательного местоимения **that** (тот).

Когда употребляется неопределенный артикль a (an)?

Неопределенный артикль ставится перед исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе.

Неопределенный артикль **a** ставится перед существительными, начинающимися с согласной. Например: *This is **a** banana. This is **a** dress. This is **a** coat.*

Неопределенный артикль **(an)** ставится перед существительными, начинающимися с гласной. Например:

*This is **an** apple. This is **an** egg. This is **an** ice cream. This is **an** orange. This is **an** umbrella.*

Неопределенный артикль означает, что мы не знаем этого человека или предмет, или это не важно для нас.

*I am **a** person.* Я — человек. (Один из многих людей.)

*She is **a** good doctor.* Она — хороший доктор. (Одна из многих хороших докторов.)

*That is **an** airplane.* Это — самолет. (Один из многих самолетов.)

*I use **a** computer to write.* Я использую компьютер, чтобы писать. (Один из многих компьютеров.)

*He works in **an** office.* Он работает в офисе. (В одном из многих офисов.)

*He lives in **a** big house.* Он живет в большом доме. (В одном из многих больших зданий.)

Упоминая предмет впервые, мы употребляем перед ним неопределенный артикль ***a (an).*** Упоминая этот же предмет вторично, мы ставим перед ним определенный артикль ***the.*** Например: *This is **a** house. **The** house is small.*

*This is **a** bed. **The** bed is new.*
*This is **a** dress. **The** dress is black.*

Неопределенный артикль ***a*** употребляется в словосочетаниях:

*once **a** week* — раз в неделю
*three times **a** day* — три раза в день
*$10 **a** kilo* — десять долларов за килограмм

Неопределенный артикль ***a*** необходим в конструкциях:

I have a
This is a
I am a
I see a
There is a
He is a
What a good boy!
What a fine day!

Когда не употребляется неопределенный артикль?

Неопределенный артикль не употребляется:

а) с неисчисляемыми и «абстрактными» существительными:
*I like **coffee** and **tea**.*
***Friendship** is very important in our life;*

б) с существительными во множественном числе:
***Many books** are on the table.*

в) с именами собственными:
*I told **Jane** about that.*

г) с существительными, перед которыми стоят притяжательные или указательные местоимения или существительные в притяжательном падеже:
***This car** is better than that.*
***My bike** is old.*
***Mary's** house is new;*

д) с существительными, за которыми следует количественное числительное, обозначающее номер:
*Read **the text** on page eight.*

Когда употребляется определенный артикль the?

1. Определенный артикль **the** употребляется в том случае, когда мы знаем, о каком предмете идет речь.

*This is **the** house where I live. This is **the** dress that I bought. This is **the** bed in my bedroom.*

***The** town where Tom lives is very big.*

*What book is Julie reading? — She is reading **the** book Tom gave her.*

*Take **the** book, please.*

2. Определенный артикль **the** употребляется:

а) с названиями рек, морей и океанов, горных хребтов, групп островов: ***the Thames, the Mississippi, the Pacific Ocean, the Atlantic Ocean, the Black Sea, the Mediterranean Sea, the British Isles, the Alps, the West Indies;***

б) с названиями некоторых стран, областей и городов: ***the Ukraine, the Crimea, the Caucasus, the Netherlands, the Hague*** ['heɪg] Гаага, ***the Riviera, the Congo;***

в) с названиями стран, состоящими из 2 и более слов: ***the Russian Federation, the United States of America, the United Kingdom;***

г) перед собирательным именем семьи или нации: ***The Petrovs*** — Петровы, ***the British*** — британцы, ***the Americans*** — американцы, ***the Japanese***— японцы;

д) когда речь идет о единственном в своем роде предмете или явлении: ***The Sun*** *shines brightly.* ***The Moon*** *is full now.* ***The sky*** *is blue.*

е) когда существительное имеет ограничивающее определение, чаще всего с предлогом ***of***: ***The*** *Bank* ***of*** *England. We don't know* ***the*** *name* ***of*** *this man;* ***The Kremlin*** *is in* ***the*** *centre of Moscow.*

ж) в словосочетаниях типа:

in the north,
to the west,
at the cinema,
at the theatre,
the same,
in the country,
the rest of the ...,
the radio;

з) с названиями
гостиниц ***The Ritz,***
театров ***The Royal Theatre,***
зданий ***The Empire State Building, The Tower of London,***
музеев ***The Louvre, The Tretiakov Gallery,***
газет ***The Washington Post,***
организаций ***The European Union, The Red Cross;***

и) если перед существительным стоит прилагательное в превосходной степени: *This is* ***the*** *most interesting book.*

Когда не употребляются артикли?

Артикли не употребляются:

1. С абстрактными существительными: *I like **music**. **Sugar** is sweet.*
2. С именами собственными и географическими названиями: ***Nick, Jane, London, Spain, Moscow.***
3. Артикль не нужен в сочетаниях со словами ***next*** и ***last*** типа:

   next week,
   next year,
   last month,
   last Tuesday.

4. С существительными во множественном числе: ***We are people. They are good doctors. They live in big houses.***
5. Перед словами, обозначающими периоды времени: ***seven o'clock, Friday, September, New Year's Day, 2005, winter.***
6. В сочетаниях **существительное + номер:**

   Room 125 (in a hotel),
   page 65 (in a book),
   question 3 (in an exam),
   Gate 7 (at an airport),
   Platform 3 (at a railway station).

7. С названиями компаний, авиалиний: ***Sony, Fiat, British Airways, IBM.***
8. Перед названиями многих магазинов, ресторанов, гостиниц, банков, названных в честь человека, который их основал: ***Lloyds Bank, Brown's Restaurant, Macy's, Harrods.***

☞ **Задание 2.21.** *Вставьте артикли **a**, **an**, **the**, где необходимо.*

1. Tom lives in town.
2. Julie is reading English book.
3. We eat meat with knife and fork.
4. There is boy on bicycle.
5. I know boy with black hair.

6. boys are young men.
7. I have television.
8. television in my house is broken.
9. televisions are very common today.
10. This is key. This is key to my car.
11. keys are for opening locks.
12. train leaves Platform 3 at 6:00.
13. This is key to Room 312.
14. Who is Doctor Johnson?
15. When I was ill I went to see doctor.
16. Do you know Wilsons? They're a very nice couple.
17. Do you know Mr Brown's phone number?

☞ **Задание 2.22.** *Вставьте артикли* ***a, an, the,*** *где они необходимы.*

1. This is pencil. Pencil is red. 2. She is teacher. She is our teacher of English. 3. There are many flowers in your garden. flowers are beautiful. 4. Did you write plan? Give me your plan, please. 5. Black Sea is in South of Russia. 6. This is Nick. He works as engineer. He is good engineer. 7. There are some schools in our street. schools are new. 8. In summer sky is blue and sun shines brightly. 9. Petrovs are very friendly. 10.This is Ann's book. 11. winter begins in December. 12. What fine day it is today! 13. History and Computer Science were my favourite subjects at school. 14. I don't know way to station. 15. Usually I get up at 7 o'clock in morning. 16. Will you have cup of tea? 17. Warsaw is capital of Poland. 18. This is book, book is very interesting. 19. Do you see sun in sky today? 20. I went to Smirnovs, but they were not at home.

☞ **Задание 2.23.** *Вставьте артикли, где они необходимы.*

1. I think we must call doctor.
2. Do you know Browns? They live next to us.

3. Peter is tallest in class.
4. There are some beautiful towns in north of Italy.
5. Greece is in south.
6. President is head of state in US.
7. What did you have for dinner?
8. Trafalgar Square is in London.
9. White House is home of President of US.
10. British Museum has some very interesting exhibitions.
11. Take pen and make exercise in written form.
12. Hyde Park is very famous all over world.
13. In spring sky is blue and sun is shining.
14. Do you read Daily Telegraph or Sun?
15. Did you visit Kremlin, too? What city is capital of United States?
16. My son studies at Moscow University.
17. Are you going to theatre tonight?
18. My brother is in hospital, because he needs an operation.
19. I have bought myself Kodak camera.
20. Fiat cars are not very expensive.

☞ **Задание 2.24** *Выучите названия стран и их столиц.*

COUNTRIES AND THEIR CAPITALS

СТРАНЫ И ИХ СТОЛИЦЫ

Australia [ɔ′streɪljə] Австралия. Canberra [′kænb(ə)rə] Канберра.

Austria [′ɔstrɪə] Австрия. Vienna [vɪ′enə] Вена.

Belgium [′belʤəm] Бельгия. Brussels [′brʌslz] Брюссель.

Bulgaria [bʌl′gɛərɪə] Болгария. Sofia [′soufjə] София.

Canada [′kənədə] Канада. Ottawa [′ɔtəwə] Оттава.

China [′tʃaɪnə] Китай. Beijing [beɪ′ʤɪŋ] Пекин.

France [frɑ:ns] Франция. Paris [′pærɪs] Париж.

Germany [′ʤə:mənɪ] Германия. Berlin [′bə:lɪn] Берлин.

Greece [gri:s] Греция. Athens [′æθɪnz] Афины.

Hungary ['hʌŋgərɪ] Венгрия. Budapest ['bju:də,pest] Будапешт.
India ['ɪndjə] Индия. Delhi ['delɪ] Дели.
Italy ['ɪtəlɪ] Италия. Rome [roum] Рим.
Japan [ʤə'pæn] Япония. Tokyo ['təukjəu] Токио.
The Netherlands ['neðələndz] Голландия. Amsterdam ['æmstə'dəm] Амстердам.
Poland ['pəulənd] Польша. Warsaw ['wɔ:sɔ:] Варшава.
Romania [rɔ'meɪnjə] Румыния. Bucharest ['bju:kərest] Бухарест.
Sweden ['swi:dn] Швеция. Stockholm ['stɔkhoum] Стокгольм.
Switzerland ['swɪtsələnd] Швейцария. Bern [bə:n] Берн.
Thailand ['taɪlænd] Таиланд. Bangkok [bæŋ'kɔk] Бангкок.
The United States of America. Соединенные Штаты Америки. Washington ['wɔʃɪŋtən] Вашингтон.

☞ **Задание 2.25.** *Вставьте артикли, где они необходимы.*

1. ___ River Volga flows into ___ Caspian Sea.
2. ___ UK consists of ___ .
3. ___ Chicago is on ___ Lake Michigan.
4. ___ Next year we're going skiing in ___ Swiss Alps.
5. ___ Seychelles are a group of ___ islands in ___ Indian Ocean.
6. ___ Africa's ___ highest mountain is ___ Kilimanjaro.

☞ **Задание 2.26.** *Ответьте на вопросы, выбрав ответ из таблицы. Вставьте артикли, где они необходимы.*

Continents	*Countries*	*Oceans and seas*	*Mountains*	*Rivers and Canals*
Africa	Canada	Atlantic Ocean	Alps	Amazon
Asia	Denmark	Indian Ocean	Andes	Danube Don
Australia	Indonesia	Pacific Ocean	Himalayas	Nile Volga
Europe	Sweden	Black Sea	Rockies	Suez Canal
North America	Thailand	Mediterranean Sea	Urals	Panama Canal
South America	United States	Red Sea		

1. Which river flows through Vienna, Budapest and Belgrade?
2. Which river flows through London?
3. Of which country is Bangkok the capital?
4. Of which country is Stockholm the capital?
5. Of which country is Washington the capital?
6. What joins the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans?
7. Which is the longest river in South America?
8. What do you have to cross to travel from Europe to America?
9. Where is Argentina?
10. What is the name of the sea between Africa and Europe?
11. Which is the smallest continent in the world?
12. Which is the longest river in Africa?
13. What is the name of the mountain range in the west of North America?
14. What is the name of the ocean between North America and Asia?
15. What is the name of the ocean between Africa and Australia?

LESSON 3

EDUCATION and STUDENT LIFE

TEXT 1

STUDENT'S WORKING DAY

Now I am a first-year student of the University. So, let me describe my usual working day. My lectures begin at nine o'clock and on weekdays I have to get up at seven o'clock. My alarm clock usually wakes me up and my working day begins. I turn on the radio, do my morning exercises, take a shower and brush my teeth. After that I get dressed and comb my hair. Then I have breakfast. I love to listen to the latest news on the radio while I am eating.

I leave the house at ten minutes past eight and walk to the nearest bus stop. I live rather far from the University and it usually takes me about a quarter of an hour to get there by bus. Sometimes when the weather is fine and I have enough time I walk to the University.

As a rule we have four or five lectures a day. We have lectures in different subjects. Usually I don't miss my classes because I want to pass my examinations successfully.

At twelve o'clock we have a big interval for lunch. That's my favourite time. That is the time to share the latest news with my friends. I prefer not to go to the canteen and we often have lunch in a small café not too far from the University. At one o'clock we have to be back to our classes. During the working day we also have several short intervals that last for fifteen minutes.

From time to time I have to stay at the University till late in the evening because I go to the ibrary to get ready for my practical

classes or to write an essay report. As a rule I have no free time on weekdays. So by the end of the week I get very tired.

I come home at about 7 o'clock in the evening. My parents are already at home. We have supper together and share the latest news. After supper we wash dishes, drink coffee or tea and watch TV. I prefer old comedies and serials or films about travelling. Sometimes I go for a walk in the park or visit my friends.

At about eleven at night I go to bed. I like to read something before going to bed or to listen to some music. Sometimes I fall asleep while I am reading.

🕮 СЛОВАРЬ

to describe [dɪs'kraɪb] описывать, рассказывать
weekdays рабочие дни
alarm clock [ə'lɑ:m] будильник
to comb ['koum] **hair** причесывать волосы
to turn on (**off**) включать, (выключать)
to get dressed одеваться
successfully [sək'sesfəlɪ] успешно
especially [ɪs'peʃəlɪ] особенно
to share [ʃeə] делить(ся)
have to be back должны вернуться
practical classes практические занятия
report [rɪ'pɔ:t] доклад
canteen [kæn'ti:n] столовая в школе, институте
it takes me ... minutes to get to the University by bus — у меня уходит ... минут, чтобы добраться до университета на автобусе
to miss classes пропускать занятия
to pass exams сдать экзамены
to do well делать успехи, хорошо учиться
to get ready подготовиться
as a rule как правило
to get tired устать
fall asleep засыпать

☞ **Задание 3.1.** *Переведите на английский язык следующие слова и словосочетания:*

1. я хочу рассказать вам о...
2. быть студентом ...
3. по будним дням
4. по рабочим дням
5. просыпаться
6. вставать в 7 часов утра
7. принимать душ
8. чистить зубы
9. одеваться
10. у меня уходит час, чтобы добраться до ...
11. ездить на трамвае (троллейбусе, автобусе)
12. опаздывать на занятия
13. заканчиваться поздно вечером
14. пропускать занятия
15. сдать экзамены успешно
16. время от времени
17. подготовиться к занятиям
18. как правило
19. уставать
20. свободное время

☞ **Задание 3.2.** *Напишите короткий рассказ о своем типичном рабочем дне, ответив на следующие вопросы/*

1. When do you usually get up? Do you get up early?
2. Is it easy for you to get up early?
3. Does your alarm clock wake you up or do you wake up yourself?
4. Who usually makes breakfast for you?
5. What do you usually have for breakfast?
6. When do you usually leave your house?
7. How long does it take you to get to your University?
8. Do you go there by bus/trolleybus or walk?

9. How many lectures do you usually have every day?
10. Where do you usually have lunch (dinner)?
11. What time do you come back home?
12. How long does it take you to do your homework?
13. How do you usually spend your evenings?
14. Do you have much free time on weekdays?
15. What time do you usually go to bed?

TEXT 2

SCHOOL LIFE OF A 13 YEAR OLD BRITISH BOY
(*written by himself*)

My School is a mixed 11–18 school. There are about 1,150 students in my school. It is called a Technology College and specialises in Computers and Math. My school has over 1200 computers (including over 400 tablet PC's). Some subjects are compulsory like Math, English, Science and a foreign language.

I am in Year 8 (a year earlier than normal). I will have my GCSE exams next year.

My School Day

I leave home at 6:45 and walk 20 minutes to catch a bus to school. The bus is a special one just for kids going to my school. The journey on the bus takes an hour because it stops to pick up other students along the way.

When I arrive at school, I collect my tablet PC. Then I go to my Tutor Room for Registration at 8:30.

What is registration?
The presence of every child attending school each morning and afternoon is recorded in a special book. The teacher reads out each child's name in turn. On hearing his/her name, the child replies ' yes Mrs. (teacher' s name)' and the teacher notes down in the book whether the child is in school or not.

We listen to announcements to see what special things are happening at school today or this week.

At about 8:50 we leave Tutor Room to go to our First Period. Every day in first period I have a different lesson. Normally it is Humanities but I also have Maths, Drama and Music, and French on the other days. Each period lasts an hour.

All my lessons are in different rooms and places around the school. Each Room either has a three digit number or a name. The numbers are very hard to remember! I have different teachers for each lesson. I have a locker where I can store some of my stuff but otherwise I have to carry it all around with me in my bag.

Swipe Cards

Every Student carries a swipe card. We swipe into every lesson to let the school know that we have attended that certain lesson and to know where we are in case of emergencies.

On the Swipe Card there are two stripes, a black and a brown. The brown is to swipe into lessons and the black is to get into the toilets and buildings.

We can put money on our Swipe cards instead of carrying cash around. When we want to pay for snacks at the canteen we just hand over our cards and they deduct the money.

Subjects

Maths	**English**	**Science**	**ICT**
Drama	**Music**	**Art**	**PE**
Humanities (History, Geography, and Religion)		**French or Spanish**	

Time Table

9:00 1st Period
10:00 2nd Period
11:00–11:20 Break
During break, I have a snack and play and chat with my friends. Usually we play a chasing game. Snowball fight when it snows is a fun.

11:20 3rd Period
12:30 4th Period
1:30 — 2:10 Lunch
I bring a packed lunch to school but occasionally I have school dinners in the School Canteen.
2:10 5th Period
3:10 End of School
Sometimes I stay after school for clubs.

Canteen

The Canteen is open at Lunch Time and Break Time. Most hot food is served only at lunch time. Chips are only available on Mondays and Fridays.

Tablet PC

Picture of tablet PC

We don't use our tablet PCs in all lessons because some rooms do not have enough power sockets. We use the laptops to do our work and to search the Internet. Our tablet PCs are connected to a Network so we can send our work straight to our teachers and they can send them back with their comments.

Written by Erik

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

mixed school школа для мальчиков и девочек
student ученик
Technology College техническая средняя школа
math = mathematics математика
tablet PC планшетный персональный компьютер
compulsory [kəm´pʌlsərɪ] обязательный
GCSE (General Certificate of Secondary Education) аттестат о среднем образовании
presence присутствие
in turn по очереди

to reply [rɪ´plaɪ] отвечать, отзываться
announcements [ə´naunsmənts] объявления
Tutor Room кабинет классного руководителя
Humanities [hju´mænɪtɪz] гуманитарные науки
three digit number номер из 3 цифр
locker запирающийся шкафчик
to store [stɔ:] хранить
stuff вещи, имущество
swipe card карточка-пропуск, (пластиковая карта с магнитной полосой)
hand over передавать, вручать
power socket сетевая розетка
emergency [ɪ´mə:ʤənsɪ] экстренный или непредвиденный случай
stripe полоска
to hand over передавать (другому)
to deduct [dɪ´dʌkt] удерживать, вычитать
PE (Physical Education) физкультура
ICT (Information Computer Technologies) информатика и вычислительная техника
chasing game догонялки

☞ **Задание 3.3.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. What kind of school does Eric attend?
2. What subjects are compulsory?
3. How does he get to school?
4. Why the journey is so long?
5. What is a registration of students?
6. What is a sweep card used for?
7. How can Eric pay for his meals in the canteen?

☞ **Задание 3.4.** *Переведите на русский язык.*

At what age do children start school in England?

Children in England and Wales go to school from the age of 5 till 16 years old.

English children enter the reception class (first grade) of primary school in the next term after their fifth birthday. They attend primary

school for seven years, where they study English, Arithmetic, Science, Religious education, History, Geography, music, art and crafts, Physical education, and Information Technology (computers).

In England and Wales a person is no longer of compulsory school age after the last Friday of June of the school year in which their 16th birthday occurs.

TEXT 3

PRIMARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION IN THE UK

By law, all children in England and Wales between ages 5 and 16 must receive an education. In Northern Ireland children go to school at the age of 4. For children under the age of 5, there are nursery schools with a small number of hours each week. In the United Kingdom the education is compulsory, but school is not, children are not required to attend school. They could be educated at home. More than 90% of pupils in the UK attend state schools.

- In England and Wales there are thirty thousand schools and more than eight million (8,000,000) children attend one of them.
- In Scotland more than eight thousand children (8,000) attend about five thousand (5,000) schools, including pre-schools and other special education schools.
- Northern Ireland sends three hundred and fifty (350,000) children to one thousand three hundred (1,300) state schools.

Boys and girls study together at primary schools. Secondary schools may be only for boys and only for girls, or they may be for both girls and boys.

National curriculum in England, Wales and Northern Ireland

Children in the United Kingdom must study to have an education until they are 16 years old. After the age of 16, students can attend sixth form colleges or other further education institutions. Both options offer general education courses in addition to more specific vocational or applied subjects.

The UK introduced a **National Curriculum** in 1992 and all state schools are required to follow through it until students reach age 16. The **National Curriculum** core subjects are? ?the most important subjects of a course of study that all students must do.

National Curriculum core subjects are:

English (Welsh in Welsh-speaking schools), Mathematics, and Science.

The basic subjects are:

Design and technology,
Information and communication,
Technology,
History,
Geography,
Modern foreign languages,
Music,
Art and design,
Physical education.

In addition to these main subjects there are a number of other compulsory courses, such as religious education.

The curriculum in Northern Ireland also includes the Irish language in Irish-speaking schools.

After five years of secondary education, students take examinations in a range of subjects at the level of General Certificate of Secondary Education (GCSE). The GCSE is a single-subject examination set and marked by independent examination boards. Students usually take up to ten (there is no upper or lower limit)

GCSE examinations in different subjects, including mathematics and English language.

After taking GCSEs, students may leave secondary schooling; alternatively, they may choose to continue their education at vocational or technical colleges, or they may take a higher level of secondary school examinations known as AS-Levels after an additional year of study. Following two years of study, students may take A-Level (short for Advanced Level) examinations, which are required for university entrance in the UK.

SCOTLAND

Scotland has its own qualification framework that is separate from that in England, Wales and Northern Ireland. After seven years of primary education and four years of compulsory secondary education, students aged 15 to 16 may take the Scottish Certificate of Education (SCE). The Scottish Certificate of Education is recognized throughout the UK as the equivalent to GCE A-levels and is usually the entry qualification for university.

POST-SECONDARY AND HIGHER EDUCATION

Approximately 1.8 million students are currently enrolled in the UK higher education system. About one third of young people go on to higher education at age 18 and an increasing number of "mature" students are studying either full-time or part-time for university degrees.

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

receive [rɪ′si:v] получить

nursery school [′nə:sərɪ ′sku:l] детский сад (для детей от 2 до 5 лет; государственный)

primary school [′praɪm ′rɪ sku:l] государственная общая начальная школа (для детей от 5 до 11 лет в Англии и детей от 5до 12 лет в Шотландии). Включает школу для малышей **infant's school** и начальную школу **junior school**.

secondary school ['sekəndərɪ 'sku:l] в Великобритании средняя школа (от 11 до 16 или до 18 лет). В США понятие «средняя школа» включает образование с 9 по 12 класс (возраст учеников 14–17 лет). В эту категорию попадают 4-летняя средняя школа **high school** и комбинация старшего класса младшей средней школы **junior high school** с трехлетней старшей средней школой **senior high school**.

Science естественные науки

National Curriculum ['næʃənl kə'rɪkjuləm] национальный учебный план (курс обучения, введённый в 1992 г. во всех государственных школах. Кроме трёх «коренных» предметов: английский язык, математика, наука, включает семь «основных» предметов: историю, географию, технологию, музыку, искусство, физическое воспитание, современный иностранный язык).

core subjects ['kɔ: 'sʌbʤekts] основные учебные предметы

to follow through придерживаться, не отклоняться (от курса)

mature student [mə'tʃuə] взрослый студент

to enroll вносит в список

☞ **Задание 3.5.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. At what age do children go to school in England (in Northern Ireland)?
2. How long does primary school last?
3. What subjects do pupils study at primary school?
4. Do boys and girls study together at primary schools?
5. Till what age must children in the United Kingdom study?
6. What subjects are called core in the National Curriculum?
7. What subjects are called basic in the National Curriculum?

TEXT 4

RUSSIAN EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM

Russian educational system is one of the most developed and advanced educational systems in the world. Higher education is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Education of the Russian Federation, which is responsible for the accreditation and licensing of higher education establishments. It also is responsible for developing and maintaining State Educational Standards. Only

accredited higher education establishments have the right to issue state diplomas and degrees. Russian diplomas and degrees are covered by international agreements on mutual recognition and validation of educational documents.

HIGHER EDUCATION ESTABLISHMENTS

There are the following types of higher education establishments in the Russian Federation:

1) University is a higher education institution with activities aimed at developing education, science and culture by performing fundamental scientific research and training at the levels of higher, post-higher and further education within a wide range of Natural Sciences, Humanities and other directions of science, technology and culture.
2) Academy is a higher education institution aimed at developing education, science and culture by performing fundamental scientific research and training at all the levels of higher, post-higher and further education, mainly in one specific area of science, technology and culture.
3) Institute is an independent higher education institution or a part (structural unit) of the University, and Academy that applies vocational educational curricula in specific areas of science, technology, culture and is involved in scientific research.

ACADEMIC YEAR & EXAMS

Academic year starts on the first of September and ends at the end of spring semester. Semester is a study period of 16 weeks in autumn term and a study period of 15—16 weeks in spring term during which a course is taught. Each semester ends with one assessment week during which students take course tests and present assignment work and defend course projects.

Exam session: two or three week period is set aside each semester for examinations and completion of final assessments.

SYSTEM OF EVALUATION

The present system of evaluation of students in Russia has four grades:

„2" — „unsatisfactory"
„3" — „satisfactory"
„4" — „good"
„5" — „excellent"

LEVELS OF HIGHER EDUCATION

There are three levels of higher education:

1. Incomplete higher education lasts within 2 years.

2. Basic higher education (Bachelor degree) lasts within 4 years. This is equivalent to the B.Sc. degree in the US or Western Europe.

3. Postgraduate higher education. After graduating from Bachelor degree programme students are admitted to enter the Specialist Diploma (1 year) and Magistr's (Master's) degree (2 years) programmes.

Academic degrees: *Kandidat Nauk* degree (the first level, equivalent to Ph.D.) and *Doktor Nauk degree* (the second, highest level, equivalent to German Habilitand).

BOLOGNA PROCESS IN RUSSIA

Bologna process is the creation of the European Higher Education Area. The main objectives of the Bologna declaration are to increase the mobility and employability of European higher education graduates thus ensuring competitiveness of European higher education on the world scale. The Russian Federation joined Bologna process in 2003.

Basic characteristics of Bologna process:

— 3 cycled system of higher education (Bachelor's Degree, Master's Degree, Doctor's Degree).

— usage of a credit system (ECTS).

— mobility of students and staff around the European Higher Education Area.

— the joint European Diploma Supplement
— Quality control of higher education.
— creation of the European Higher Education Area.

☞ **Задание 3.6.** *Прочитайте следующие слова и найдите их русские эквиваленты.*

football	mango
pajamas	pension
baseball	pasta
cricket	medicine
bionics	narcotic
golf	spirit
basketball	champion
automobile	Olympics
computer	dealer
disk	manager
spam	supermarket
cybernetics	tunnel
genetics	melioration
sushi	dictator
khaki	organization

☞ **Задание 3.7.** *Перепишите интернационализмы с фонетической транскрипцией и переводом на русский.*

Academy	Hotel	Shock
Airport	International	Stress
Automobile	Internet	Studio
Centre (Center)	Microscope	Taboo
Chocolate	OK	Taxi
Computer	Police	Telescope
Design	Politics	Tennis
Dictator	Psychology	Tomahawk
Doctor	Radio	Tsunami
Hospital	Sauna	

☞ **Задание 3.8.** *Найдите пары слов, имеющих противоположные значения.*

1. to close	a. to finish
2. after	b. north
3. here	c. last
4. first	d. before
5. evening	e. yesterday
6. much	f. to give
7. tomorrow	g. old
8. bad	h. there
9. to begin	i. morning
10. to take	j. good
11. south	k. many
12. white	l. little
13. to ask	m. to open
14. few	n. black
15. new	o. to answer

☞ **Задание 3.9.** *Найдите в каждом ряду слово, не подходящее по смыслу.*

1. Tuesday, Thursday, Wednesday, August, Sunday
2. train, car, river, tram, bus
3. student, professor, lecture, hospital, examination
4. man, woman, girl, postman, boy
5. week, year, yesterday, month, day
6. wide, green, brown, white, black
7. February, November, March, Monday, July
8. winter, summer, year, autumn, spring
10. hand, head, leg, arm, foot, shoe
11. driver, doctor, teacher, corner, engineer
12. Moscow, Tver', Paris, Samara, Volgograd

☞ **Задание 3.10.** *Найдите в каждом ряду слово, общее по смыслу.*

1. school, education, institute, college, university
2. teacher, lesson, exercise, pupil, school
3. meals, supper, dinner, lunch, breakfast
4. car, bus, tram, vehicle, lorry
5. summer, season, winter, spring, autumn
6. seven, eleven, number, one, eight
7. chair, bed, sofa, table, furniture
8. monitor, mouse, computer, programme, scanner
9. snow, ice, water, rain, fog
10. second, minute, hour, time, day
11. daughter, son, family, father, mother
12. wall, roof, floor, house, door

Глагол to be

Глагол **to be** означает «быть», «являться».
*I **am** a student.* **Я** студент.
*He **is** a doctor.* Он — врач.
Глагол **to be** означает также «быть», «находиться где-то».
*I **am** at the Institute.* **Я** в институте.
*He **is** at the hospital.* Он в больнице.

Спряжение глагола *TO BE*

Число	*Утверждение*	*Вопрос*	*Отрицание*
	Настоящее время (Present Simple)		
Ед. ч.	I **am**. You **are**. He (she, it) **is**.	**Am** I? **Are** you? **Is** he (she, it)?	I **am not**. You **are not**. He (she, it) is not.
Мн. ч.	We (you, they) **are**.	**Are** we (you, they)?	We (you, they) **are not**.

Число	*Утверждение*	*Вопрос*	*Отрицание*
Прошедшее время (Past Indefinite)			
Ед.ч	I (he, she, it) **was**. You **were**.	**Was** I (he, she, it)? **Were** you?	I (he, she, it) **was not**. You **were not**.
Мн.ч	We (you, they) **were**.	**Were** we (you, they)?	We (you, they) **were not**.
Будущее время (Future Indefinite)			
Ед. ч	I **shall be**. You (he, she, it) **will be**.	**Shall** I **be**? **Will** you (he, she, it) **be**?	I **shall not be**. You (he, she, it) **will not be**.
Мн. ч	We **shall be**. You (they) **will be**.	**Shall** we **be**? **Will** you (they) **be**?	We **shall not be**. You (they) **will not be**.

☞ **Задание 3.11.** *Вставьте нужную форму глагола* ***to be.***

1. He ... born in 1998. 2. We ... students now. 3. We ... good friends in our group. 4. It ... an interesting book. 5. Who ... absent today? 6. He ... a student. 7. What ... he? — He ... a doctor? 8. These ... my pencils. 9. Where ... this book? — It ... on the table. 10. What ... their names? 11. Mary ... a girl. 12. Who ... he? 13. What ... you? 14. This man ... in the room. 15. How ... she? 16. How ... you? — I ... fine. 17. How ... your friend? 18. ... he your son? 19. Tomorrow we ... at home. 20. ... you a sportsman? 21. There ... no book on the table. 22. It ... my parents' car. 23. There ... 20 students in our group now.

☞ **Задание 3.12.** *Вставьте нужную форму глагола* ***to be.***

1. Mathematics ... very difficult.
2. Our football team ... winners.
3. There ... many birds in the tree.
4. The dishes ... on the table.
5. My teeth ... white.
6. How many students ... there in your group?
7. ... my shirts washed yet?
8. Not many cities ... as big as Moscow.

9. There ... many problems in these exercises.
10. There ... two libraries in our University.

Глагол to have

Глагол **to have** означает «иметь», «обладать» и переводится на русский язык «у меня (тебя и т.д.) есть».

Вопросительная форма образуется постановкой глагола-сказуемого перед подлежащим или с помощью вспомогательного глагола **do**: *Have you a pen?* или *Do you have you a pen?*

В отрицательных предложениях ставится отрицательное местоимение ***no***: *I have **no** watch. He has **no** books.*или *He doesn't have books.*

В кратких отрицательных ответах после глагола *have* следует отрицание ***not***: *I have not* или (в разговорной речи) *I haven't, he has not* или *he hasn't.*

Спряжение глагола *TO HAVE*

ЕДИНСТВЕННОЕ ЧИСЛО			
	утверждение	*отрицание*	*вопрос*
1 лицо	I **have**	I **have no**...	**have** I?
2 лицо	you **have**	you **have no**...	**have** you?
3 лицо	he/she/it **has**	he/she/it **has no**...	**has** he/she/it?
МНОЖЕСТВЕННОЕ ЧИСЛО			
1 лицо	we **have**	we **have no**...	**have** we?
2 лицо	you **have**	you **have no**...	**have** you?
3 лицо	they **have**	they **have no**...	**have** they?

Задание 3.13. *Вставьте глаголы **to be** или **to have** в нужной форме:*

1. We do not ... any questions. 2. He ... born in 1989. 3. We ... a lot of rooms in our hotel. 4. It ... an interesting film. 5. Who ... any ideas? 6. He ... a student five years ago. 7. What ... he now? 8. ... you got enough money about you? 9. These ... my guests. 10. Where ... the key to my room? — It ... on the table. 11. What do you ... for breakfast? 12. Mary ...

a manager in three years. 13. Who ... a pen? 14. He ... a student, not he? 15. This man ... in the next room. 16. What ... the price? 17. How ... you? I ... fine. 18. How ... your friend? 19. ... he any children? 20. Tomorrow we ... a meeting at the conference hall. 21. ... you a sportsman? 22. They ... no time to lay the table. 23. Cars ... four wheels. 24. There ... 25 suites in our hotel now.

Оборот *there is / there are*

Оборот ***there is / there are*** служит для выражения наличия или отсутствия какого-либо предмета в определенном месте или в определенное время. Перевод предложения с таким оборотом нужно начинать с обстоятельства места, а если его нет, то со сказуемого.

There's a new restaurant in Queen Street. На Куин-стрит есть новый ресторан.

Will there be many people at the party? На вечеринке будет много людей?

Is there a flight to Paris this evening? Сегодня вечером есть авиарейс до Парижа?

There was a lot of traffic in Tverskaya Street. На Тверской было большое движение транспорта.

Present Indefinite

There is a picture on the wall.	На стене картина.
Is there a picture on the wall?	На стене есть картина?
There are pictures on the wall.	На стене картины.
Are there pictures on the wall?	На стене есть картины?

Past Indefinite

There was a picture on the wall.	На стене была картина.
Was there a picture on the wall?	На стене была картина?
There were pictures on the wall.	На стене были картины.
Were there pictures on the wall?	На стене были картины?

Future Indefinite

There will be pictures on the wall. На стене будут картины.
Will there be pictures on the wall? На стене будут картины?

Выбор формы глагола ***to be*** зависит от числа существительного, следующего сразу за ним:

*There **is a chair** and two armchairs in the room.*

*There **are two armchairs** and a chair in the room.*

Вопросительные предложения с оборотом ***there is / there are*** строятся следующим образом/

Общий вопрос: *Is there anything in the bag? Will there be lessons tomorrow?*

Специальный вопрос: *What is there in the bag?*

Разделительный вопрос. *There are some pupils in the classroom, aren't there?*

☞ **Задание 3.14.** *Вставьте **to be** в нужной форме.*

1. There ... a new cloth on the table.
2. There ... much work last week.
3. ... there any telegrams from Moscow? Yes, there ... some .
4. ... there ... a flight for Moscow tomorrow? Yes, there ... .
5. There ... much snow last winter.
6. There ... a lot of stars and planets in space.
7. ... there ... a lift in your future house? Yes, there ... .
8. Some years ago there ... many old houses in our street.
9. There many large cities in our country.
10. ... there a lamp over the table? Yes, there ... .
11. There ... 7 days in a week.
12. There ... many places of interest in London.
13. Soon there ... ... a new film on.
14. There ... ... no books on the table.
15. There 4 seasons in a year.
16. When I came into the room there ... nobody there.
17. **There ... ... a conference next week.**

18. ... there anything tasty for dessert?
19. Recently .... a big rise in the cost of living.

☞ **Задание 3.15.** *Напишите следующие предложения в прошедшем и будущем временах.*

1. There is much snow in winter. 2. There are 5 theatres in our city. 3. There is no lift in our house. 4. There are many new books in our library. 5. There is little milk in the bottle. 6. There are 3 rooms in our flat. 7. There is a map on the wall.

☞ **Задание 3.16.** *Переведите на английский язык, используя оборот* ***there is/there are.***

1. Недалеко от моего дома есть хорошее кафе.
2. В этом кафе хорошие и недорогие обеды.
3. В кафе обычно много посетителей.
4. В меню обычно много разных блюд.
5. На каждом столе есть меню.
6. На тарелке есть салфетка.
7. Есть кто-нибудь здесь?
8. На столе есть что-нибудь? — Нет, там ничего нет.
9. На столе есть какая-нибудь посуда? — Да, там есть несколько тарелок и стаканов.
10. В комнате есть какая-нибудь мебель? — Нет, там ничего нет.

☞ **Задание 3.17.** *Закончите предложения. Вставьте* ***there is, there are, there was, there will be, there would be.***

1. The journey took a long time. ... a lot of traffic.
2. "... a new restaurant nearby? " — "Yes ... a restaurant at the corner. "
3. "... a bookshop near here?" — "Yes, ... one in Hill Street."
4. When we got to the cinema, ... a queue outside.

5. A few days ago ... a storm.
6. ... nothing interesting on television, so I turned it off.
7. ... an accident in King Street yesterday.
8. If people drove more carefully, ... fewer accidents.
9. "Do we have any eggs?" — " ... some in the fridge."
10. I think everything will be OK. I don't think ... any problems.
11. Look at the sky. ... a storm.
12. "Is there a school in this village?" — "Not now. ... one, but it closed."
13. I think ... a speed limit on this road.

LESSON 4

MOSCOW

TEXT 1

MOSCOW, THE CAPITAL OF RUSSIA

Moscow is located in the middle of the East European Plain. It lies at a height of 30–35 meters above the Moskva River and about 150 meters above sea level. Moscow occupies more than 1,000 square kilometers. The boundary of the city is the Moscow Ring Road, which is situated at 15-17 kilometers from the city center. The city extends for 42 kilometers from the North to the South and for 35 kilometers from the East to the West. More than 10 million people are now living in Moscow.

Moscow is a separate subject of the Russian Federation. It is governed by a mayor and by a 35-member Duma (assembly). As the capital of Russia, Moscow is the seat of the national government. The Kremlin palaces house the majority of offices. The prime minister's offices occupy the House of Government of the Russian Federation, usually known as the White House.

The first wooden fortress (The Kremlin) was built by order of Prince Yuri Dolgoruky on a hill near the Moskva and the Neglinnaya rivers. The date of Moscow's founding was April 4, 1147, when Moscow was first mentioned in Russian chronicles. The Kremlin now is Moscow's geographical, historical and political centre.

The official symbol of Moscow is a dark-red shield, where an ancient Old-Russian subject is depicted: St. George fighting down the Serpent.

Moscow carries out trading communications with about 200 countries. More than 2,500 foreign companies are registered and more than 7 thousand enterprises deal with the foreign capital. About 100 international exhibitions and fairs take place in Moscow every year.

The climate in Moscow is temperate continental. It is mainly characterized by hot summers and very cold winters. The amplitude in annual temperature range is 28 C. The cold period starts in October and ends in April. Snow falls in November and stays till March. The warm weather comes in June and stays till September.

The Kremlin, the Red Square, the Tretyakov Gallery, the Bolshoi Theater, Pushkin Museum of Fine Arts, Armory, Novodevichy Convent, St. Basil Cathedral, Arbat Street attract numerous tourists.

Questions

1. Where is Moscow located?
2. How many people are now living in Moscow?
3. When was Moscow founded?
4. Who founded Moscow?
5. What is the official symbol of Moscow?
6. What is the climate in Moscow?
7. What are the famous places of interest in Moscow?

TEXT 2

SIGHTSEEING IN MOSCOW

The Kremlin

Photo of the Kremlin

The Kremlin is the historical centre of the city, the heart of Moscow. This is one of the most famous museums of the world, which attracts a lot of tourists from all over the world. The Kremlin is located on a hill washed from one side by the Moscow River. The Kremlin is a triangular citadel surrounded

by thick brick walls in the center of Moscow. The Kremlin (which means fortress) was first built in the 12th century from wood. Then during the 15th century it was expanded by Tsar Ivan III (Ivan the Great). His architects designed the magnificent Cathedral of the Assumption and the Faceted Palace.

Today the Kremlin is home to the Russian President and his administration. Many buildings in the Kremlin are open to the tourists.

At the Kremlin you can see the Tsar Bell and the Tsar Cannon and visit Annunciation (Blagoveschensky), Archangel (Arkhangelsky) and Assumption (Voznesensky) Cathedrals, the Bell -Tower of Ivan the Great and the Church of the Twelve Apostles – the wonderful monuments of Russian church architecture with unique richly decorated interiors.

Photo of the Cathedral of the Annunciation at the Kremlin in Moscow

The interior of the Cathedral of the Annunciation is painted with beautiful frescoes first done by the Russian artist Feodosy in 1508. The iconostasis of the Cathedral is considered to be the finest in all Russia.

The walls of the Cathedral of the Archangel are covered in frescoes showing the Russian history. All Russian Tsars were buried in the

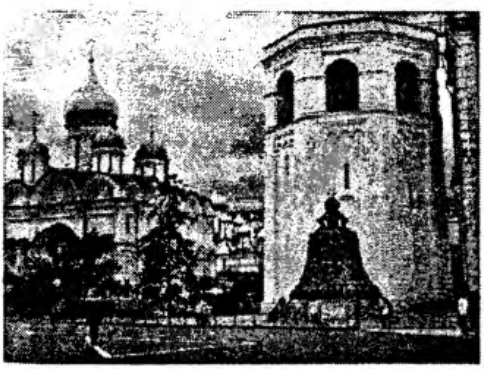


Photo of the Cathedral of the Archangel and the Tsar Bell at the Kremlin in Moscow

Photo of St. Basil's cathedral at the Red Square.

Cathedral of the Archangel until 1712 when the capital was moved to St. Petersburg. There are forty-six tombs in this cathedral and among them the tombs of Ivan the Terrible and his young son Dmitry. Tsar Cannon is the largest of its kind in the world, with a barrel in excess of five-metres long, weighing over 40 tons and the Tsar Bell, is also the largest in the world. Interestingly, both the cannon & bell have never been used.

The Red Square has always been the main square in Moscow. Here the magnificent cathedrals were built. One of them is St. Basil's Cathedral. The cathedral was built in the 16th century by decree of Ivan the Terrible in honor of the victory over the Mongols at Kazan. It was built on the grave of Basil who was a 'Fool- for- Christ' and was much respected in Moscow at that time. St. Basil's cathedral is unique among Moscow's churches. Today, the Red square is the centre of Moscow's cultural events, from concerts to military parades.

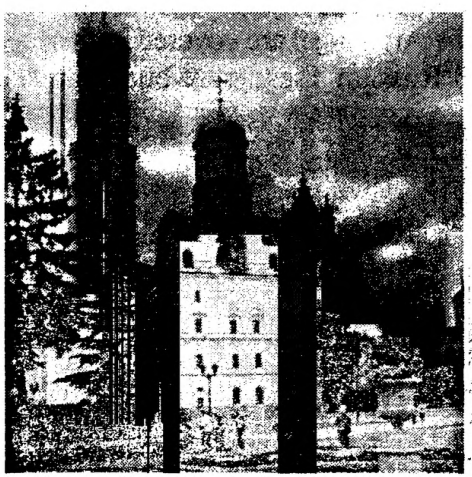


Photo of the Ivan the Great Bell Tower at the Kremlin in Moscow.

Armoury

Photo of the Armoury

The world-famous Armoury is one of the oldest museums of Russia. There one can see the collection of Russian, Eastern, and Western art works of the V-XX centuries, the Tsar's thrones, garments and weapons, the unique silver and golden dishes. The Tsars's regalia [rɪ'geɪlɪə] регалии (корона, скипетр и т.п.), the coaches of different centuries, the collection of arms tell about the life of their owners. The Armoury was a depository of Tsar's treasures and was first mentioned in chronicles at the beginning of the 16th century. Nowadays the collection of the museum has over four thousand items.

Novodevichy Convent

Novodevichy Convent is one of the most famous historical places of interest in Moscow of the 16th century. This architectural ensemble was completed at the end of the 17th century and till now

Photo of the Novodevichy Convent

remains one of the best of Russia. The territory of the Novodevichy Convent is also a cemetery divided into "old" and "new". The "old" cemetery is situated on the territory of the convent itself. It is a burial place for the daughter of Ivan the Terrible, sisters of Peter the First, the heroes of the patriotic war of 1812, prominent writers, philosophers, and poets. The "new" cemetery is situated on the south side of the convent. Chekhov, Gogol, Bulgakov, the wives of Stalin and Nikita Khrushchev were buried on the grounds of the new cemetery.

The State Tretiakov Gallery is the national treasury of Russian fine art and one of the greatest museums in the world. It was formed in 1856 and named after its founder, Pavel Tretiakov, who donated his private collection to the City of Moscow in 1892. The main building of the museum is located not far from the Kremlin. The collection consists of about 125,000 works of art. Among the items are the unique examples of ancient Russian icons, including the outstanding icons painted by Andrei Rublev, Dionissus and Simon Ushakov. There are a lot of works of painters of XIII–XIX c.

The Pushkin Museum is one of the major art museums in Russia. The collection holds more than half a million items from different epochs. Among them there is a unique collection of plaster copies of famous works of sculpture from the Antiquity, the Middle Ages and The Renaissance. The collection of the museum contains art works of great artists from Italy, Holland, Flanders, Spain, England, France and Germany. There is a world famous collection of French paintings from the 19th to the beginning of the 20th century, which contains major works by Monet, Renoir, Degas, Gauguin, Van Gogh, Cezanne, Matisse and Picasso from the collection of Moscow's legendary art patrons.

☞ **Задание 4.1.** *Напишите краткий рассказ о Москве. (О своем родном городе).*

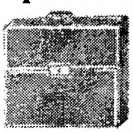
ГРАММАТИКА

СТЕПЕНИ СРАВНЕНИЯ ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНЫХ И НАРЕЧИЙ

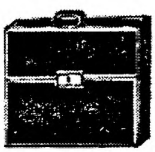
Прилагательные и наречия имеют три формы степеней сравнения:

положительную (*positive degree*);
сравнительную (*comparative degree*);
превосходную (*superlative degree*).

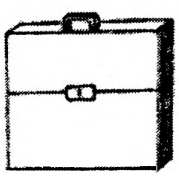
Прилагательные big/small



The first bag.
This bag is small. This bag is the smallest bag.



The second bag.
This bag is bigger than the first bag, but smaller than the third bag.



The third bag.
This bag is the biggest bag.

Наречия fast/slow

Cheetahs run fast.

Hedgehogs walk slowly.

Snails crawl slowly.

Сравнительная степень

Cheetahs run **faster than** hedgehogs.
Hedgehogs walk **more slowly than** cheetahs.
Snails crawl **more slowly than** hedgehogs.

Превосходная степень

Cheetahs move **the fastest.**
Snails move **the slowest.**

Образование сравнительной и превосходной степеней прилагательных

		Сравнительная	Превосходная
Односложные прилагательные: (добавляется **-er**)	long	longer **than**	**the** longest
	nice	nicer **than**	**the** nicest
	hot	hotter **than**	**the** hottest
Два или более слога: (добавляется **more** — более или **less** — менее)	famous	**more** famous **than**	**he most** famous
	interesting	**less** interesting **than**	**the most** interesting
	practical	**more** practical **than**	**the most** practical
Двусложные на -y: (**-y** меняется на **-ier** и **-est**)	funny	funnier **than**	**the** funniest
	easy	easier **than**	**the** easiest
	happy	happier **than**	**the** happiest

Исключения при образовании степеней сравнения прилагательных и наречий

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
good (хороший)	**better** (лучше)	**the best** (самый лучший, лучше всего)
bad (плохой)	**worse** (более плохой, хуже)	**the worst** (самый плохой, худший)

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
little (маленький)	**less** (меньше, меньший)	**the least** (самый маленький)
many, much (много)	**more** (больше)	**most** (больше всего, самый большой)
far (далекий) **far** (далеко)	**farther** (более далекий) **further** (дальше)	**the farthest** (самый далекий) **the furthest** (дальше всего)

Примечание. Прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на согласную, удваивают ее: big — bigger — the biggest.

Прилагательные в сравнительной степени используются для сравнения предметов или людей друг с другом. Прилагательные в превосходной степени используются для сравнения одного члена группы со всей группой.

Например:

*The Amazon river is longer **than** the Mississippi.* Амазонка длинней, чем Миссисипи.

The Nile is the longest river in the world. Нил — самая длинная река в мире.

Существительное, определяемое прилагательным в превосходной степени, всегда имеет определенный артикль ***the***.

Некоторые двусложные прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на **-y**, **-er**, **-ow** образуют степени сравнения так же, как и односложные, с помощью суффиксов **-er** и **-est**.

easy легкий
easier более легкий, легче
the easiest самый легкий, легчайший

clever умный
cleverer более умный, умнее
the cleverest самый умный, умнейший

narrow узкий
narrower более узкий, уже
the narrowest самый узкий

В предложениях со степенями сравнения прилагательных и наречий используются следующие союзы и способы выражения сравнения:

as ... as	такой же ... , как
not so ... as	не такой ... , как
not such (a) ... as	не такой, как
twice as much as	в два раза больше
three times as long as	в три раза длиннее, чем
three times as high as	в три раза выше, чем
ten times as much as	в десять раз больше
half as much/many	вдвое меньше
half the size/the weight	в два раза меньше по размеру/ по весу
half the length	в два раза меньше по длине
much better/worse	намного лучше/хуже
much more/less	гораздо больше/меньше
the ... the	чем ..., тем ...

Наиболее употребительные наречия

Наречия места и направления:

here — здесь, тут
there — там
inside — внутри
outside — снаружи
down — внизу
back — сзади, назад
away — вдали, вон, прочь
downward — вниз
upward — вверх

Наречия времени:

now — сейчас, теперь
before — до, перед, прежде
ever — когда-либо
never — никогда
always — всегда
often — часто
usually — обычно
seldom — редко
still — все еще
already — уже
just — только что, только
yet — еще, уже
sometimes — иногда
today — сегодня
tomorrow — завтра
yesterday — вчера
recently — недавно
lately — в последнее время
commonly — обычно

Наречия образа действия:

slowly — медленно
quickly — быстро
easily — легко
calmly — спокойно
brightly — ярко
hardly — с трудом, едва

Наречия меры и степени:

much — много, сильно
little — немного, мало
enough — достаточно
too — слишком
almost — уже, почти
very — очень

☞**Задание 4.2.** *Образуйте сравнительную и превосходную степени от следующих прилагательных и наречий.*

1. large, tall, long, easy, hot, big, cold, nice, bad, strong, short, wide, good, happy, high, low, busy, well, little, many, far
2. wonderful, necessary, quickly, interesting, comfortably, popular, active, famous, pleasant, beautiful, slowly, clearly,

☞**Задание 4.3.** *Переведите предложения на русский язык.*

1. This book is not so interesting as that one. 2. The Baltic Sea is not so warm as the Black Sea. 3. The more you read, the more you know. 4. My brother is not as tall as you are. 5. The earlier you get up, the more you can do. 6. Today the wind is as strong as it was yesterday. 7. Your room is as light as mine. 8. John knows Russian as well as English. 9. Mary is not so lazy as her brother. 10. The longer the night is, the shorter the day.

☞**Задание 4.4.** *Раскройте скобки, употребив нужную степень сравнения прилагательного/наречия.*

1. Winter is (cold) season of the year. 2. Moscow is (large) than St.Petersburg. 3. Which is (long) day of the year? 4. The Alps are (high) mountains in Europe. 5. Even (long) day has an end. 6. It is one of (important) questions of our conference. 7. Your English is (good) now. 8. Who knows him (well) than you? 9. We have (little) interest in this work than you. 10. Health is (good) than wealth. 11. He worked (well) of all. 12. Today he worked (slowly) than usually.

☞ **Задание 4.5.** *Поставьте прилагательные в скобках в нужную форму.*

1. Winter is (cold) season.
2. Moscow is (old) than St. Petersburg.
3. What is (short) month in the year?
4. It was (bad) mistake I've ever made.

5. In summer the days are (long) than in winter.
6. It is (cold) today than it was yesterday.
7. The Russian grammar is (difficult) than the English one.
8. It was (good) film I've ever seen.
9. Steel is (strong) than wood.
10. Your house is not so (new) as mine.

☞ **Задание 4.6.** *Переведите предложения на английский язык.*

1. Эта книга не так интересна, как та. 2. Балтийское море не такое теплое, как Черное море. 3. Чем больше вы читаете, тем больше вы знаете. 4. Этот дом в три раза выше, чем тот. 5. Чем раньше вы встаете, тем больше вы можете сделать. 6. Сегодня погода такая же хорошая, как вчера. 7. Ваша комната такая же светлая, как и моя. 8. Джон знает русский язык так же, как и английский язык. 9. Английская грамматика не такая трудная, как русская. 10. Чем длиннее ночь, тем короче день. 11. Этот камень в два раза меньше по размеру, чем тот. 12. Они заплатили ему в два раза меньше, чем он ожидал.

СИНОНИМЫ И АНТОНИМЫ

Синонимами называются слова, имеющие одинаковое или близкое значение. Например: **road** — **way** путь, дорога. Антонимами называются слова, имеющие противоположное значение.

Прилагательное	**Антоним**
alive живой	**dead** мертвый
ancient древний	**modern** современный
bad плохой	**good** хороший
beautiful красивый	**ugly** уродливый
big большой	**small** маленький
bright яркий	**dark** темный

broad широкий
clean чистый
clever умный
closed закрытый
cold холодный
cool прохладный
kind добрый
deep глубокий
difficult трудный
dry сухой
early ранний
fast быстрый
happy счастливый
hard твердый
heavy тяжелый
high высокий
left правый
long длинный
narrow узкий
old (люди) старый
old (предметы) старый
poor бедный
quiet тихий
short (предметы) короткий
short (люди) невысокий
strong сильный
thin (люди) худой
thin (предметы) тонкий

narrow узкий
dirty грязный
stupid глупый
open открытый
hot горячий
warm теплый
cruel жестокий
shallow мелкий
easy легкий
wet мокрый
late поздний
slow медленный
sad печальный
soft мягкий
light легкий
low низкий
right левый
short короткий
wide широкий
young молодой
new новый
rich богатый
noisy шумный
long длинный
tall высокий
weak слабый
fat толстый
thick толстый

НАРЕЧИЯ

Наречия показывают, **КАК** происходит действие. Большинство наречий образуются от прилагательных путем добавления окончания **-ly**:

slow медленный — slow**ly** медленно
quick быстрый — quick**ly** быстро
Если прилагательные оканчиваются на **-y**, **-e**, **-ic**, то наречия образуются следующим образом:
happ**y** — happ**ily**
humb**le** скромный — humb**ly** скромно
histor**ic** исторический — historical**ly** исторически

Исключения:
good хороший — well хорошо
hard трудный — hard трудно
fast быстрый — fast быстро

Примечание. Следующие слова, хотя и оканчиваются на **-ly**, являются не наречиями, а прилагательными: **friendly** дружелюбный, **early** ранний, **lively** живой, **lonely** одинокий, **lovely** прекрасный, **silly** глупый, **ugly** уродливый.

☞**Задание 4.7.** *Найдите пары антонимов.*

1. absent	a. closed
2. cheap	b. cold
3. deep	c. dull
4. difficult	d. easy
5. high	e. expensive
6. hot	f. far
7. interesting	g. huge
8. long	h. last
9. near	i. low
10. next	j. narrow
11. open	k. old
12. rich	l. poor
13. small	m. present
14. wide	n. shallow
15. young	

LESSON 5

ENGLISH-SPEAKING COUNTRIES

TEXT 1

THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

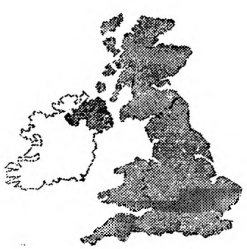
Map of the British Isles

The British Isles is a group of islands not far from the north coast of the main European continent. You can see the main islands of the British Isles in the picture. The two largest islands are called Great Britain and Ireland, and there are also about six thousand smaller islands as well. There are three countries on the largest island, Great Britain, — England, Scotland and Wales. These 3 countries have separate parliaments, although they are a part of the

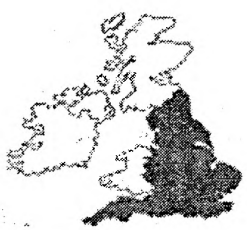
same state, the United Kingdom. The UK actually consists of 4 countries: England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.

Countries within a Country

The official name of Great Britain is *The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.* But it is often called in many ways. It can be called the United Kingdom, or the British Isles, or Great Britain. But what are the British Isles? And what is the difference between Great Britain and the United Kingdom? Why is England or the UK sometimes called Britain? The name **United Kingdom** refers to the union of what were once four separate countries: England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland (though most of Ireland is now independent).



United Kingdom



England

Scotland

Wales

Great Britain

The different history of England, Scotland and Wales has led to very different cultural traditions; The Scots and Welsh have right to feel angry when the term "English" is used wrongly, to mean all three.

Scotland was a totally separate country from England, but in 1707 England and Scotland were united as one country. Since 1997, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland have had their own parliaments.

The second largest island in the British Isles is called Ireland. The native language of Ireland is Eire. This is where the name Ireland comes from. Ireland is divided into 2 countries. The Republic of Ireland, in the south, is now completely separate from the United Kingdom, but a small area in the North of Ireland is still a part of the UK. That is why the full title of the UK is "The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland."

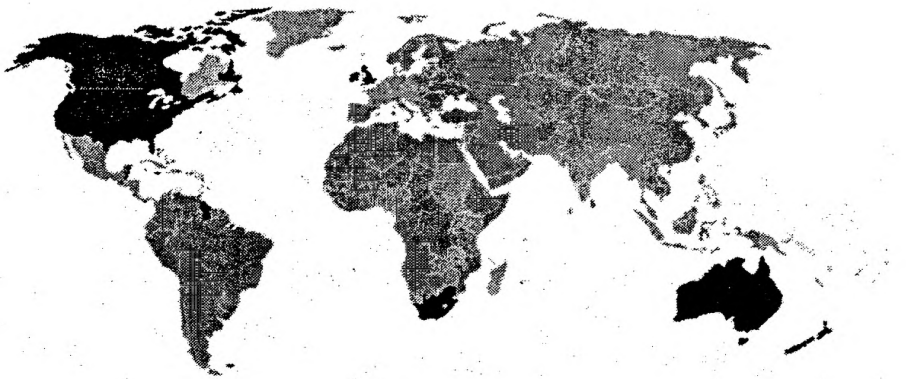
Many of the countries in the British Isles have their own languages, absolutely unrelated to English. In many cases native languages are spoken by only a small number of people, but in Wales the Welsh language is still the first language. In some parts of North Wales English is learned as a foreign language! Some of the islands in the British Isles, such as the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, have their own laws, taxation and government. They also have their own flags and are politically separate from the UK and the Republic of Ireland.

🕮 СЛОВАРЬ

to prosper [ˈprɔspə] процветать
coast [kəust] морское побережье
main [meɪn] главный, основной
separate [sep(ə)rɪt] отдельный
completely [kəmˈplɪtlɪ] полностью, совершенно, совсем
area [ˈɛərɪə] площадь, территория
native language родной язык
Welsh language валлийский язык
Channel Islands Нормандские острова (в проливе Ла-Манш, в составе Великобритании) Isle of Man остров Мэн (в Ирландском море, в составе Великобритании)
taxation [tækˈseɪʃ(ə)n] налогообложение

TEXT 2

WHY LEARN ENGLISH?
ENGLISH AROUND THE WORLD



Black colour: Countries where English is an official or national language.

Light grey colour: Countries where English is spoken as official or non-official language.

Approximately 375 million people in the world speak English as their first language. By number of native speakers it is the largest language after Mandarin Chinese. However, when combining native and non-native speakers, English is the most commonly spoken language in the world. It is claimed that non-native speakers now outnumber native speakers by a ratio of three to one.

Modern English is sometimes called the first world language. Why is it so? The answers are:

1. Now English is the international language in communications, science, business, aviation, entertainment, radio and diplomacy.
2. Most pages on the Internet are in English. Over 95 per cent of scientific articles are written in English.

3. You can travel more easily because English is spoken in more than 100 countries.
4. Nowadays, English is commonly required for many jobs. Knowledge of English may help you to get the job you wanted!
5. About one and a half billion people around the world speak English and another billion people are learning it.

☞ **Задание 5.1.** *Напишите краткий рассказ о пользе изучения английского языка.*

TEXT 3

THE STORY OF THE UNION JACK

The British flag, like the flag of any country, is a symbol of a nation. All flags have their history, and the Union Jack tells us about the history of the United Kingdom (the UK). The flag has quite an unusual design. In fact, it is a combination of three flags — the flags of England, Scotland and Ireland.

The UK flag nowadays

But when and why were these three flags combined?

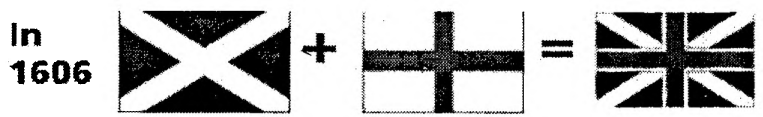
After the Queen of England Elizabeth the First (Elizabeth I) died in 1603, King James the Sixth of Scotland (James VI), who was Elizabeth's nearest living relative, also became King James the First (James I) of England. So England and Scotland both had the same king. James called his new kingdom 'Great Britain'.

But there was a problem — which flag should they use? All ships carried a national flag, and the English sailors did not want to show the Scottish flag. The Scottish sailors didn't want the English one. The Scottish flag was the Saint Andrew's cross, a white diagonal cross on a blue background. The English flag was the

Saint George's Cross, a red cross on a white background. You can see both flags in the picture.

So, **in 1606**, the problem was solved by combining the two flags. The new flag was called

The "Union Flag". You can see the new flag in the picture.



In 1707, the Act of Union was passed by Parliament, and this Act of Union officially joined England and Scotland together, creating a single kingdom with a single Parliament called "The United Kingdom of Great Britain".

Then, nearly one hundred years later, in **1801**, Ireland was united with Great Britain. A new flag that included an Irish symbol was needed! The cross of Saint Patrick, the patron Saint of Ireland, is a red diagonal cross on a white background. You can see it in the picture.

This flag was combined with the Union Flag of Saint George and Saint Andrew to create the flag that we know today. Its official name is the Union Flag, but it is usually called "The Union Jack" because the sailors called it so!

So, UK has one flag now. But, at the football World Cup in South Africa, English fans still waved the English flag of St George when they supported the England team. And of course, at a Scottish match, you'll see the flag of St Andrew. Ireland also has a new flag now.

СЛОВАРЬ

Union Jack «Юнион Джек» (государственный флаг Великобритании)

relative [ˈrelətɪv] родственник

Act of Union [ˈæktəvˈju:njən] Акт об унии (1707 — англо-шотландской и 1801 — англо-ирландской)

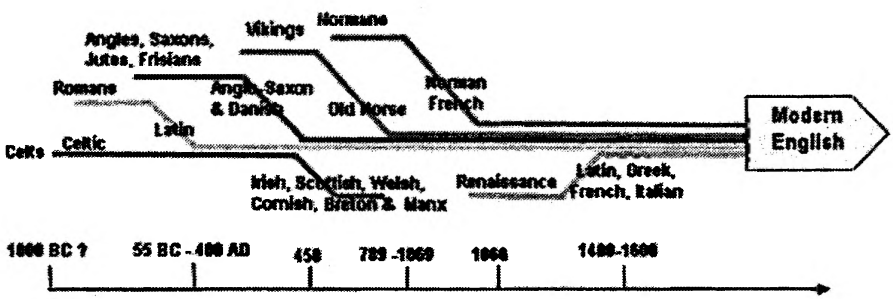
sailor [ˈseɪlə] матрос, моряк

diagonal [daɪˈæg(ə)n(ə)l] диагональный

background [ˈbækgraund] фон

TEXT 4

THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE



Britain is a small island and over the centuries it has been invaded many times. The earliest inhabitants were the Celts. They occupied Britain for possibly 1000 years, but then the Romans invaded in about 55 BC. The Romans, of course, spoke Latin, and as they brought Christianity to Britain, Latin was the language of the church, and therefore of all writing at that time – only the monks learned to write! But Latin did not stay as a spoken language after the Romans left in 400 AD.

The real origins of English come from the languages spoken by the tribes that invaded in "the Dark Ages" about 450 AD. They

were the Angles, Saxons, Jutes and Frisians, often known as the Anglo-Saxons, who came from Denmark, Holland and Northern Germany. In fact, even the word "English" comes from the name of their language – "Englisc", and the name "England" comes from "Angle Land". The Anglo-Saxon languages gave English its shorter, informal words. Then more short, simple words were brought by the Vikings, who invaded from Denmark, Norway and Sweden between the years 789 and 1069.

But where did all the longer, more complex words come from? When the Normans (William the Conqueror) invaded Britain from northern France in 1066, they brought the French language, which had its origins in Latin (because the French were ruled by the Romans for so long). French words were much more complex than English words. They had more syllables and could be changed according to their usage in a sentence. The French language became the language of the Royal Court, and therefore also of the ruling and business classes. Latin was still the language of the church and English was the language of the common, uneducated man.

So, the Anglo-Saxon, Viking, Latin and Norman French languages are the main ingredients of modern English. The Renaissance period in Europe from the 15th to the 17th centuries, which was a time of great cultural and intellectual change, brought even more influences to English (as you can see in the picture), and of course, now English language takes words from all over the world!

Words originating from Latin and French are still used in the formal and business language of today. As a general rule, formal words are longer than informal ones. For example, the word 'get' is informal and the word 'receive' is more formal and business-like.

But what happened to the native Celts, the original people of Britain? The invading Romans, Anglo-Saxons, Vikings and Normans pushed the Celts to the far regions of Britain – to Scotland, Wales, Ireland and Cornwall. The languages of these regions are completely different from English!

Formal and informal English are completely different. Informal words are shorter, and come from Anglo-Saxon, and formal words are longer, and come from French and Latin.

🕮 СЛОВАРЬ

to invade [ɪn´veɪd] вторгаться, захватывать, оккупировать
inhabitant [ɪn´hæbɪt(ə)nt] житель
Celts [kelts] кельты (общее название близких по языку племён, населявших Британию во время её завоевания англосаксами)
syllable [´sɪlæbl] слог
Romans [´roumænz] римляне
Latin [´lætɪn] латинский язык
Christianity [ˌkrɪstɪ´ænɪtɪ] христианство
church [tʃə:tʃ] церковь
monk [mʌŋk] монах
BC (before Christ) до нашей эры (до Рождества Христова)
origins начало, истоки
tribe племя
Dark Ages Тёмные века, Раннее Средневековье (500–1100 н.э.)
AD [eɪ´di] (Anno Domini) нашей эры (от Рождества Христова)
Angles [´æŋglz] англы (древнегерманское племя). По их имени часть Британии стала называться Англией
Saxons [´sæksnz] саксы (древнегерманское племя)
Jutes [ʤu:ts] юты (древнегерманское племя)
Frisians [´frɪzɪʌnz] фризы (древнегерманское племя)
Viking [´vaɪkɪŋ] викинг
Norman норманн
Royal Court Королевский Суд
formal English официальный английский
informal English разговорный английский

TEXT 5

LONDON'S BUILDINGS

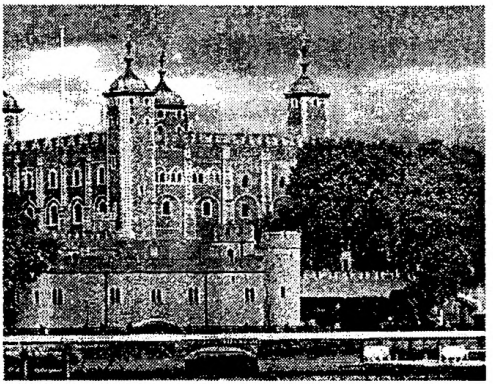
London is the largest city in Western Europe. About 8 million people live there. It lies on both banks of the Thames.

Parts of London

Photo: The City of London

London is traditionally divided into several parts: the City of London, which is the financial center of the United Kingdom, the West End, which is the area of museums, art galleries, largest department stores, cinemas, and hotels. West End and is associated with wealth and luxury; and the East End, which is the industrial part of London and is very important for the commerce.

The Tower of London



View of the Tower of London from across the River Thames

Most of London sights, such as the Tower, the Houses of Parliament, Westminster Abbey, Trafalgar Square, and others are famous all over the world.

The Tower of London was founded in the 11th century by William the Conqueror. The Tower in the past was a fortress, a palace, and a prison. Though the kings were born, lived and were married there, it happened also that kings and queens were murdered in the Tower. It was said that whoever held the keys to the Tower, held the keys to the kingdom.

The Tower has several towers: the Jewel Tower, where the Royal precious jewels are kept, the White Tower, in which the Kings of England held their Court, and others. One of the towers is called the Bloody Tower, where the king Edward V and his brother were murdered. The Duke of York. Queen Anne Boleyn, the Princess (afterwards Queen) Elisabeth and many other people were in prison in the Tower.

Now the Tower is a museum and the Crown jewels and other treasures are kept there. The Guard, known as "beefeaters" still keep watch. *The Ceremony of the Keys* that is centuries old takes place every night.

The Beefeater

Now the only inhabitants of the Tower are ravens. There is a legend that the Tower will fall if it loses its ravens. Therefore the birds with clipped wings are carefully guarded.

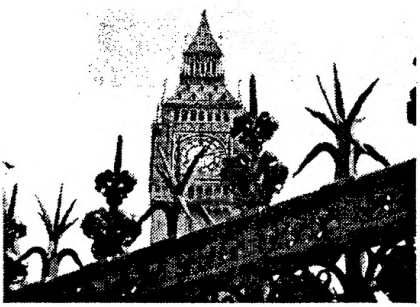
London's taxi

The Houses of Parliament

Photo: The Houses of Parliament and the Clock tower «Big Ben»

Big Ben.
Photo: Julia Kudryashova

The Houses of Parliament are the most beautiful buildings not only in London, but in the whole Europe. The Houses of Parliament are also called the Palace of Westminster. The Queen enters the Palace of Westminster only on the day of the opening of Parliament at the beginning of the session. She wears a crown and many jewels when she makes her speech from the Throne in the House of Lords.



The fence of the Houses of Parliament. Photo: Julia Kudryashova

A fire destroyed the old Houses of Parliament. The new Houses of Parliament were built in 1857. The famous 320 foot (97.5 meters) clock Tower is called "Big Ben" after Sir Benjamin Hall under whose direction the construction of the clock was conducted.

St. Paul's Cathedral

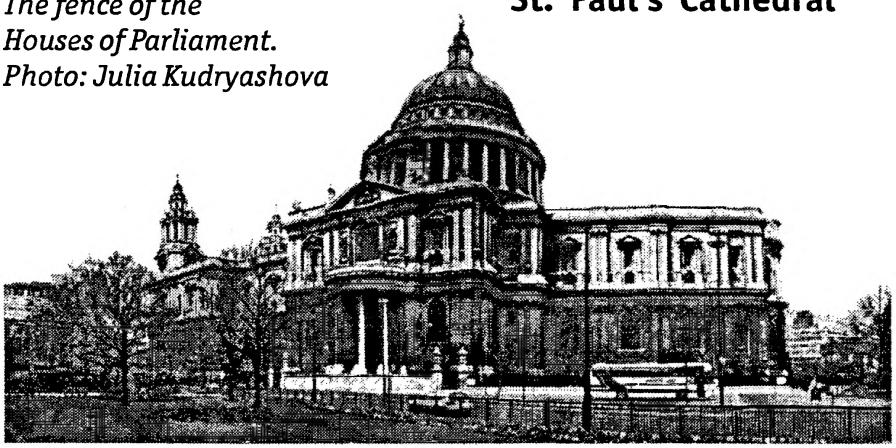


Photo: St Paul's Cathedral

It took the architect Christopher Wren 35 years to build the Cathedral. It is one of the most beautiful pieces of architecture in Europe. It has a huge dome with a golden ball on the top. The interior of the Cathedral is very beautiful too.

The British Museum

Photo: The British Museum

There are many museums and art galleries in London. The British Museum is famous for its rich library (about 7.000.000 books). It is also the Museum of History, Archaeology, Art and Ethnography.The British Museum contains the most important collections in Britain.

The Buckingham Palace

The Buckingham Palace is the place where the Queen of England lives.

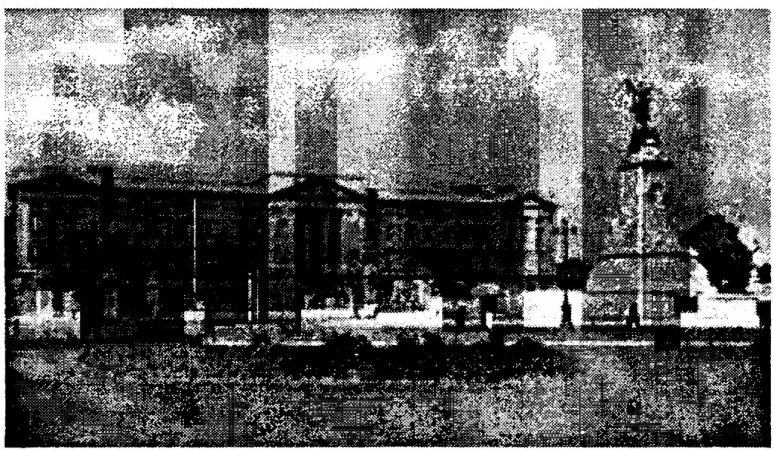


Photo: The Buckingham Palace

Trafalgar Square

Trafalgar Square is the geographical centre of London. It was named in the memory of Admiral Nelson's victory in the battle of Trafalgar in 1805. The tall Nelson's Column stands in the middle of the square. Opposite the Nelson monument is the National Gallery and the National Portrait Gallery. They contain the finest art collections of the world.

Photo: Trafalgar Square

Westminster Abbey

Photo: Westminster Abbey

Westminster Abbey is the place where the coronation of nearly all kings and queens has taken place since the time of the Conquest. Many of them are buried here as well as some other famous people of the country. Westminster Abbey is famous for its architecture

and history. There are the graves of some of the world's famous writers, poets and scientists: Chaucer, Charles Dickens, Tennyson, Thomas Hardy, Kipling and others are buried here. There in the Poet's Corner there are memorials to Shakespeare and Milton, Burns, Byron, Scott, Thackeray and Longfellow. Here is also the grave of the Unknown Soldier who was killed in the First World War.

Besides its museums, London has a lot of buildings that have played an important role in the history of architecture. Buildings of St. Paul's Cathedral or the Bank of England are considered classical architecture. But there are also the neo-gothic Houses of Parliament and the high-tech Lloyds building, and numerous other public and private buildings, and houses and palaces have influenced architects around the world.

🕮 СЛОВАРЬ

several ['sevr(ə)l] несколько
art gallery ['gælerɪ] картинная галерея
commerce ['kɔmə:s] торговля, коммерция
sights достопримечательности
fortress крепость
to murder ['mə:də] убивать
whoever кто бы ни
Royal королевский
jewels [' ju:əlz] драгоценные камни
Court двор (короля)
Bloody Tower ['blʌdɪ] Кровавая башня
Duke of York герцог Йоркский
prison тюрьма
beefeater бифитер, служитель охраны лондонского Тауэра
to keep watch дежурить
to influence влиять, повлиять
raven ['reɪvn] ворон
clipped wings подрезанные крылья
is called after назван в честь

construction строительство
to conduct проводить
grave могила
Conquest [ˈkɔŋkwest] завоевание Англии норманнами (1066 г.)
densely populated плотно населенный

☞ **Задание 5.2.** *Напишите рассказ о Лондоне и его знаменитых зданиях используя следующие вопросы.*

1. What is the capital of Great Britain?
2. What is London's population now?
3. On what river does London stand?
4. Into what parts is London divided?
5. Why is the City called the business centre of London?
6. Who was buried in Westminster Abbey?
7. What is the West End famous for?
8. Why is the central square in London named Trafalgar Square?

TEXT 6

PICCADILLY CIRCUS

(*by Jane Lawson*)

Piccadilly Circus

A man wearing a picadill

Queen Elizabeth I

Beefeater Guards

One of the most famous places in London is Piccadilly Circus. Of course, it is not a real circus, with lions and acrobats! The word 'circus' is used because the road goes in a circle. You can see a picture of Piccadilly Circus in the top right hand picture. The street that runs from Piccadilly Circus to Hyde Park Corner is called Piccadilly. Piccadilly is a strange word, isn't it? So where does it come from?

In the late 16th and early 17th centuries, there was a fashion for both men and women from the upper social classes to wear stiff, wide collars, which were either pleated or frilled. In those days, these round, starched collars were called Picadills, or ruffles. Today, we call them ruffs. In the picture, you can see a painting of a man from the 16th century wearing a picadill round his neck. Queen Elizabeth I (Queen Elizabeth the First) also wore them, as you can see in the picture. Even today, at the Tower of London, you will see the famous Beefeater Guards wearing ruffs as part of their traditional costume.

So, what is the connection between the street called Piccadilly and this once-fashionable and rather ridiculous neckwear? Well, in the early 17th Century (in other words, the early 1600s) a tailor called Robert Baker made such a lot of money from making and selling picadills that he bought some land to the west of London (at the time, this area was not actually in London!), and in 1612 he

built a mansion there. People called the mansion Piccadilly Hall, because selling picadills was how he had got so rich! Over time, the road that passed the mansion became known as Piccadilly.

Piccadilly is now in the heart of London's West End, the part of London where there are the most theatres and tourist attractions. It's where the main bright lights of London can be found. It's an exciting place, and if you are in the UK, I hope you will visit the West End!

TEXT 7

INTERESTING FACTS ABOUT BIG BEN

- Big Ben is the biggest four-faced, chiming clock in the world.
- The real name of the tower is "Clock Tower". Big Ben is the nickname of the main bell, known as the Great Bell, housed within the tower.
- A survey of 2,000 people was conducted in 2008 that came up with conclusion that the tower was the most popular landmark in the United Kingdom.
- Big Ben was built to replace the Old Palace of Westminster, after it was destroyed by fire in October 1834.
- The clock became operational on 7th September 1859.
- Big Ben was designed by Charles Barry.
- The clock and its dials were designed by Augustus Pugin.
- The first 61 meters of Clock Tower are made up of brickwork and stone cladding and the rest of tower is made from cast iron.
- The Tower leans slightly towards northwest, by 8.66 inches.

- The bell of "Big Ben" weighs 14.5 tonnes. It is the huge size of the bell that inspired Benjamin Hall to give it the name of Big Ben.
- The bell of Clock Tower did not stop working even during World War 2.
- The tower was built on a 15-metre square base, made of 3-metre thick concrete, at 4 meters below ground level.
- The four faces of the clock are 55 meters above ground. The interior volume of the tower is 4,650 cubic meters.
- At the base of each clockface is a Latin inscription, in gilt letters. It reads — DOMINE SALVAM FAC REGINAM NOSTRAM VICTORIAM PRIMAM, which means "O Lord, keep safe our Queen Victoria the First".
- Clock Tower is the focus of New Year celebrations in the United Kingdom, when radio and TV stations translate its chimes to welcome the start of the year.
- British TV programme "News at Ten" shows the image of the Clock Tower, with the sound of clock's chimes marking the headlines of news. It has been done so for the last 41 years.
- Tower clocks seen around the world have been inspired by the look of the Great Clock of Big Ben.

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

survey ['səveɪ] опрос, анкетирование
housed помещённый внутри
landmark ['lændmɑ:k] ориентир, достопримечательность
dial ['daɪæl] циферблат
brickwork ['brɪkwə:k] кирпичная кладка
cast iron [kɑ:st'aɪən] чугун
gilt [gɪlt] позолоченный
concrete ['kɔŋkri:t] бетон
chimes звон курантов
headline ['hedlaɪn] заголовок, рубрика

TEXT 8

HOW TO PRONOUNCE BRITISH PLACE NAMES

(by Jane Lawson)

Sometimes the names of British cities, towns and villages are pronounced differently from their spelling. It's because the names are often more than 1000 years old, and the pronunciation has changed over the centuries.

One of the most famous British cities is Oxford, that has one of the world's oldest universities. But the original meaning of Oxford is 'Place where ox can cross a shallow part of the river' An OX is a bull, and a FORD is a shallow part of a river, where you can cross easily without a bridge. You can see some cows doing this in the picture. So, in ancient Britain, this place was known as Ox-Ford. There are many places in Britain with the ending *-ford*, for example Bradford or Stratford, and this always means 'shallow place in a river.' But the ending-*ford* is now always pronounced *-fəd.*

If a place name ends in-*caster*, *-cester* or *-chester*, then we know that this place was a Roman town over 1600 years ago, when the Romans occupied Britain. The endings *-caster*, *–cester* or *-chester* come from CASTRA, which means 'military town', or 'fort' in Latin, the language of the Romans. English word 'castle' comes from this word. But if a place name ends in *-cester,* it usually is pronounced as *-ster.* For example, we say Leicester, Gloucester, and Worcester. But if a place name ends in *-chester* or *-caster*, we usually pronounce the ending more clearly. For example, we say Winchester, Dorchester, Lancaster and Doncaster.

Another place name ending that is often mispronounced is *-mouth.* If a place name ends with *-mouth*, it means this place is at the mouth of a river — where the river meets the sea. So,

Dartmouth is at the mouth of the River Dart, Weymouth is at the mouth of the River Wey, Exmouth is at the mouth of the River Exe, and so on.

ГРАММАТИКА

ОБОЗНАЧЕНИЯ ВРЕМЕНИ

Если минутная стрелка на часах (*the long hand*) находится в правой части циферблата (*a face*) — используется предлог **past.**

It's ten **past** eleven.	Десять минут двенадцатого.
It's a quarter **past** eleven.	Четверть двенадцатого.
It's half **past** eleven.	Половина двенадцатого.

Если минутная стрелка находится в левой части циферблата, то используется предлог **to**

It's ten **to** twelve.	Без десяти двенадцать.
It's a quarter **to** twelve.	Без четверти двенадцать.
It's twenty minutes **to** twelve.	Без двадцати минут двенадцать.
It's eleven **sharp**.	Одиннадцать часов ровно.

Время до полудня обозначается **a.m.** (от лат. *ante meridiem*), а после полудня **p.m** (от лат. *post meridiem*). Например:

10 a.m. — десять часов утра.

6 p.m — шесть часов вечера.

☞ **Задание 5.3.** *Напишите словами по-английски время.*

А) 8.05, 8.10, 8.15, 8.20, 8.25, 8.30, 8.35, 8.45, 8.50, 8.55, 9.00

Б) 1. Без двадцати двенадцать.
2. Без четверти три.
3. Половина пятого.

4. Четверть седьмого.
5. Десять минут второго.
6. Ровно двенадцать часов.

Дни недели (*употребляются с предлогом* **on**)

Monday [ˊmʌndɪ] — понедельник
Tuesday [ˊtju:zdɪ] — вторник
Wednesday [ˊwenzdɪ] — среда
Thursday [θə:zdɪ] — четверг
Friday [ˊfraɪdɪ] — пятница
Saturday [ˊsətədɪ] — суббота
Sunday [ˊsʌndɪ] — воскресенье

Месяцы (*употребляются с предлогом* **in**)

January [ˊʤenjuərɪ]
February [ˊfebruərɪ]
March [mɑ:ʧ]
April [ˊeɪprɪl]
May [meɪ]
June [ʤu:n]
July [ʤuˊlaɪ]
August [ˊɔ:gəst]
September [sepˊtembə]
October [ɔkˊtoubə]
November [nouˊvembə]
December [dɪˊsembə]

Времена года (*употребляются с предлогом* **in**)

spring [sprɪŋ] весна
summer [ˊsʌmə] лето
autumn [ˊɔ:təm] осень
winter [ˊwɪntə] зима

Запомните следующие слова и выражения:

a watch — часы (наручные, карманные)
a clock — часы (стенные, настольные)
My watch is five minutes fast. —Мои часы спешат на 5 минут.
My watch is five minutes slow. — Мои часы отстают на 5 минут.
What day is it today? — Какой сегодня день (недели)?
What date is it today? — Какое сегодня число?
What time is it now? — Который час?
What is the time? — Который час?

Выражения, связанные со временем

yesterday — вчера
the day before yesterday — позавчера
today — сегодня
tonight — сегодня вечером
tomorrow — завтра
the day after tomorrow — послезавтра
a fortnight — две недели
from 10 till 12 — с 10 до 12
half an hour — полчаса
10 days ago — 10 дней назад
It's time to — пора (делать что-либо)
in an hour's time — в течение часа
in time — вовремя (не слишком поздно; так, чтобы успеть)
on time — вовремя (точно по плану)
in the middle of — в середине
this week (month, year) — на этой неделе (в этом месяце, году)
next week — на следующей неделе
last week — на прошлой неделе
last night — вчера вечером

ПОРЯДОК СЛОВ В АНГЛИЙСКОМ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИИ

В английском предложении каждый член предложения, как правило, имеет свое определенное место. В простом распространенном повествовательном предложении следующий порядок слов:

1. Подлежащее.
2. Сказуемое.
3. Дополнение (косвенное, прямое).
4. Обстоятельства (образа действия, места, времени).

Например: The waiter gives menus to the guests in the restaurant.
или The waiter gives the guests menus in the restaurant.

1) The waiter — подлежащее
2) gives — сказуемое
3) menus — прямое дополнение, to the guests — косвенное дополнение
4) in the restaurant —обстоятельство места.

☞ **Задание 5.4.** *Составьте и напишите предложения, обращая внимание на порядок слов.*

1. The best, Victor, waiter, is, at the restaurant.
2. Serves, different, the restaurant, dishes.
3. The, is, Russia, the, in, country, largest, world.
4. Is, the city, in, of, the center, the restaurant.

☞ **Задание 5.5.** *Поставьте косвенное дополнение после глагола и уберите предлог.*

Образец: *She gave a letter to the postman. — She gave the postman a letter.*

1. Victor wrote a letter to his mother.
2. I'll send the books to you.
3. He brought the book to her this morning.
4. She wrote a letter to her brother.

5. My sister sent a letter to my daughter.
6. He showed the books to me.
7. They wrote a letter to us.

БЕЗЛИЧНЫЕ И НЕОПРЕДЕЛЕННО-ЛИЧНЫЕ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ

Английские предложения отличаются от русских тем, что в них всегда есть подлежащее и сказуемое. Поэтому в безличных предложениях, когда нет подлежащего, используется в качестве формального подлежащего местоимение **it**.

It is not cold today. Сегодня не холодно.
It rains all day long. Целый день идет дождь.

Безличные предложения такого типа состоят из местоимения it, которое не переводится, **глагола-связки** в нужном по смыслу времени и именной части сказуемого, выраженного чаще всего прилагательным. Именная часть может быть также выражена существительным или числительным.

It's nice to meet you. Приятно познакомиться с вами.
It is ten o'clock already. Уже десять часов.

Безличные предложения очень часто описывают погоду, явления природы, обозначают время, расстояние.

Вопросительная и отрицательная формы безличных предложений образуются по тем же правилам, что и вопросительные и отрицательные формы предложений с именным составным сказуемым.

Is it cold? — Холодно?
It is not cold. — Не холодно.
Isn't it interesting? — Разве не интересно?
It is interesting. — Интересно.

Частица **not** ставится после первого вспомогательного глагола.

☞ **Задание 5.6.** *Переведите предложения на русский язык.*

1. It is ten o'clock in the morning already. 2. It is snowing mow. 3. It's far from here. 4. It was nice to meet your friend. 5. It's late. It's time to go home. 6. Isn't it interesting? 7. It is cold today. 8. Is it cold outside? 9. It is only nine o'clock in the evening. It's early to go home. 10. Is it raining now? 11. It is necessary to finish our work today.

ПОВЕЛИТЕЛЬНОЕ НАКЛОНЕНИЕ ГЛАГОЛА

Повелительное наклонение выражает приказ, просьбу или запрет на совершение действия. Предложение обычно начинается глаголом-сказуемым в форме инфинитива без частицы **to**.

Например:

Take the menu, please. Возьмите меню, пожалуйста.
Pass me the salt, please. Передайте мне соль, пожалуйста.
Have a cup of tea, please. Выпейте, пожалуйста, чашку чая.

Для образования отрицательной формы употребляется вспомогательный глагол **to do** с отрицанием **not** (сокр. don't [dount]).

Don't be late for dinner. Не опаздывайте к обеду.
Do not smoke here! Не курите здесь!
Don't take this book. Не берите эту книгу.

Для 1-го и 3-го лица единственного и множественного числа форма повелительного наклонения образуется при помощи глагола **let** — разрешать **(let us = let's)**, личного местоимения в объектном падеже **(him, her, us, them)** или существительного в общем падеже и смыслового глагола. Например:

Let me help you. Позвольте мне помочь вам.
Let them help us. Пусть они помогут нам.
Let us go to the café. Пойдемте в кафе.

Let's have supper in this restaurant. Давайте поужинаем в этом ресторане.

Let Tanya lay the table. Пусть Таня накроет стол.

Отрицательная форма повелительного наклонения образуется так же, как и для 2-го лица, т.е. с помощью **do not**.

Do not let (Don't let) the children play with matches. Не разрешайте детям играть со спичками.

Let's not take dessert today. Давайте сегодня не будем брать десерт.

☞ **Задание 5.7.** *Попросите по-английски:*

1. Дайте мне меню, пожалуйста. 2. Принесите нам чистые тарелки. 3. Передайте мне соль, пожалуйста. 4. Накройте этот стол для обеда. 5. Возьмите меню, пожалуйста. 6. Говорите по-английски, пожалуйста. 7. Закройте книгу и принесите ее мне. 8. Не открывайте это окно, пожалуйста.

☞ **Задание 5.8.** *Поставьте глаголы в скобках в форму повелительного наклонения и переведите предложения.*

1. Let's *(to go)* home. 2. Let me *(to help)* you to choose the dessert. 3. Let us *(not / to go)* home now because it is early. 4. *(not / to be)* so lazy! Please, *(to do)* this work now! 5. *(to cook)* this fish, Victor, and *(to serve)* it to the guests. 6. It's cold outside. Let's *(to put on)* our coats. 7. Let them *(to do)* this themselves. 8. *(to pass)* me the salt, please. 9. *(not / to let)* the boys play with matches. 10. Dear guests, let's *(to have) supper* now. 11. Let me *(to ask)* you a question.

☞ **Задание 5.9.** *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. Пусть они помогут нам. 2. Давайте пойдем в ресторан сегодня. 3. Не курите здесь! 4. Давайте закажем ужин в этом кафе. 5. Позвольте мне познакомить вас с моим другом. 6. Позвольте мне помочь вам. 7. Давайте встретим наших

гостей в аэропорту. 8. Пусть Виктор сделает эту работу. 9. Пусть они приходят вечером. 10. Давайте пригласим наших друзей на обед в воскресенье 11. Дорогие гости, не опаздывайте к обеду.

LESSON 6

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

TEXT 1

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The United States of America is the 4th largest country in the world after Russia, Canada and China. It lies in the central part of the North American Continent between the two oceans: the Atlantic Ocean in the East and the Pacific Ocean in the West.

Canada in the North and Mexico in the South are the only countries that have borders with the USA. The total area of the USA is about 9 million square kilometres. The current U.S.A. population is over 310 million people (310,300,000 was in 2010), so the United States has the world's third largest population (after China and India).

As the world's population is approximately 6.8 billion, the current United States population represents 4.5% of the world's population. So, about one in every twenty people on the planet is a resident of the United States of America.

The country is washed by 3 oceans: The Arctic, the Atlantic and the Pacific. The country has many lakes, including the Great Lakes and many rivers, the longest of which are the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Columbia and others. The highest mountains are the Rocky Mountains, the Appalachian, the Cordillera and the Sierra Nevada. The highest peak, Mount McKinley, is in Alaska.

The climate conditions are rather various. The country is rich in natural and mineral resources: oil, gas, iron ore, coal and various metals.

The USA is a highly developed industrial and agricultural country. The main industrial branches are aircraft, rocket, automobile, electronics, radio engineering and others. Nowadays the USA is one of the leading powers of the world due to its economic, political and military influence.

The United States of America is a federal state and a parliamentary republic, headed by the President. According to the US Constitution the powers of the Government are divided into 3 branches: legislative (the Congress), executive (the President), and judicial (the Supreme Court). The Congress has two houses — the Senate and the House of Representatives. The Supreme Court is the highest court in the country.

There are two main political parties in the United States: the Democratic Party (their symbol is a donkey), and the Republican Party (their symbol is an elephant). The president is elected for a 4-year term and not more than two times.

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

total area общая площадь
borders границы
Appalachian Аппалачи
Great Lakes Великие озера
Rocky Mountains Скалистые горы
Sierra Nevada Сьерра-Невада
Cordillera Кордильеры
highly developed высокоразвитый
climate conditions климатические условия
branch [ˈbrʌnʧ] ветвь, отрасль (промышленности)
aircraft [ˈɛəkrɑ:ft] авиация
automobile [ˈɔ:təməubi:l] автомобиль
electronics [ɪlekˈtrɔnɪks] электроника
radio engineering радиотехника
influence влияние
leading ведущий
due to благодаря
military военный

to head возглавлять
parliamentary republic парламентская республика
government [ˈgʌvənmənt] правительство
power власть
legislative [ˈledʒɪslətɪv] законодательная
judicial [dʒuˈdɪʃl] законодательная
executive [ɪgˈzekjutiv] исполнительная
donkey [ˈdɔŋkɪ] осел
elephant [ˈelɪfənt] слон
symbol символ
to elect избирать
term [ˈtə:m] срок
Senate [ˈsenɪt] Сенат
House of representatives палата представителей
Supreme Court Верховный суд

☞ **Задание 6.1.** *Напишите рассказ о США используя следующие вопросы.*

1. What is the geographical position of United States?
2. What countries have borders with the United States?
3. What are the highest mountains in US?
4. What are the biggest rivers in US?
5. What are the main industrial branches of US economy?
6. What are the biggest cities of the Unites States?
7. What is the political system of United States?
8. What are the three branches of US' government?

TEXT 2

WASHINGTON

The capital of the United States of America is Washington. It was named after the first President of the United States – George Washington. It is situated on the Potomac River in the District of Columbia. The district is a piece of land, which does not belong

to any one state but to all the states. The district is named in honour of Christopher Columbus, the discoverer of America.

Washington was founded in 1791 as the capital. It's quite a new city. The population of the city is nearly one million people. Washington is not a very large city, but it is very important as the capital of the USA.

Photo: the Capitol

Washington has many historical places. The largest and tallest is the Capitol, where the Congress meets. It is a very beautiful building with white marble columns. There is a law in Washington against building structures higher than the Capitol. Not far from the Capitol there is the Library of Congress. It holds five million books.

Photo: Monument to George Washington

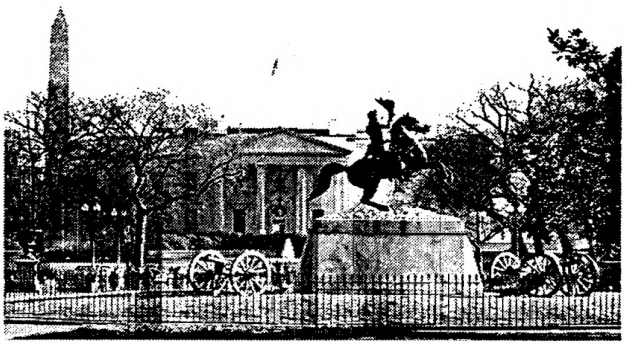


Photo: the White House

The White House, the residence of the president is the oldest public structure in the capital and one of the most beautiful. It was built in 1799. It is a two storey white building. Not far from the Capitol is the Washington monument, which looks like a very big pencil. It is 160 metres high and it is empty inside. A special lift brings visitors to the top in 70 seconds, from where they can enjoy the view of the city.

The Jefferson Memorial was built in memory of the third President of the USA Thomas Jefferson, who was also the author of the Declaration of Independence. The Memorial is surrounded by cherry trees.

The Lincoln Memorial is devoted to the memory of the sixteenth President of the USA, the author of the Emancipation Proclamation, which gave freedom to Negro slaves in America.

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

District of Columbia округ Колумбия
named after названный в честь
indication указание
piece of land участок земли
nearly [ˈnɪəlɪ] около, приблизительно
marble [mɑ:bl] мраморный
empty [ˈemptɪ] пустой, полый
two storey двухэтажный
Declaration of Independence Декларация независимости

☞ **Задание 6.2.** *Напишите рассказ о Вашингтоне, используя следующие вопросы.*

1. When was Washington D.C. founded?
2. Where is Washington situated?
3. What state does District of Columbia belong to?
4. What are the most important places of interest in Washington?
5. What is the nickname of the Washington memorial?
6. What is the design of Lincoln memorial?
7. What is the population of Washington?
8. Are there any specific laws about the height of the buildings in Washington, D.C.?

TEXT 3

NEW YORK

New York is one of the largest cities in the world. It was founded three hundred years ago in the mouth of the Hudson River.

The centre of New York is Manhattan Island. In 1626 it was bought from the Indians for twenty-four dollars. Today Manhattan is the centre of business and commercial life of the country. There are many skyscrapers, banks and offices of American businessmen in Manhattan. Broadway begins here; the Stock Exchange is located here. Not many people live in Manhattan, although the majority work here. Numerous bridges link Manhattan Island with the other parts of New York.

People from almost all parts of the world live New York. It is even called «Modern Babylon». A lot of immigrants came to the USA from different countries at the beginning of the 20-th century. They entered the USA through New York — the Gateway of America.

New York is one of the leading manufacturing cities in the world. The most important branches of industry are those producing paper products, vehicles, glass, chemicals, and machinery. The city traffic is very busy.

СЛОВАРЬ

mouth устье
Stock Exchange Нью-Йоркская фондовая биржа
majority [mə´ʤɔrɪtɪ] большинство
numerous [´njumərəs] многочисленный
to link соединять
to inhabit [ɪn´hæbɪt] проживать, населять
Babylon Вавилон
vehicle [´vɪɪkl] средства передвижения (автомобили и т.д.)
opposite напротив, противоположный
gateway ворота
skyscrapers небоскребы
branches of industry отрасли промышленности
city traffic движение городского транспорта

☞ **Задание 6.3.** *Напишите рассказ о Нью-Йорке используя следующие вопросы.*

1. When was New York founded?
2. What was the price of the Manhattan Island in 1626?
3. What is Manhattan today?
4. Do many people live in Manhattan?
5. What is Broadway famous for?
6. Why is New York called "Modern Babylon"?
7. What are the most important branches of industry in New York?

TEXT 4

SOME FACTS ABOUT USA

Tipping

Restaurants do not include a service charge in the bill, so you should tip the waiter 15% of the total bill. If service was slow some Americans will tip only 10%. Likewise, if service was good, it is

appropriate to tip 20%. If service was so bad that you would never eat in the restaurant again, leave two cents. This is a deliberate insult, because it tells the waiter that you didn't forget to leave a tip. Tipping is only appropriate in restaurants that offer table service. You do not tip the cashier in a fast food restaurant.

Taxi drivers expect to get a tip equal to 15% of the total fare. If the driver was especially helpful or got you to your destination more quickly than you expected, give a 20% tip.

Hotel bell-hops (bell-boys) expect a $1 tip for helping you with your bags. If you order room service, the gratuity is included in the bill. Coat checkroom attendants expect $1 per coat. Hairdressers and barbers expect a tip of 15% of the bill. Valet parking attendants expect a $1 tip.

Smoking

Smoking has become socially unacceptable in the US, in part due to the health risks. Smoking is prohibited in government and public buildings, and many businesses, especially restaurants, will not permit smoking. Those restaurants that permit smoking will usually have a separate section for customers who smoke. Tobacco products may not be sold to anyone under 18 years old.

Smoking on airplane flights within the US is prohibited. Smoking is also prohibited on interstate trains and buses. Smoking is prohibited on public transportation, including buses and trolleys.

Gestures

To wave goodbye or hello to someone, raise your hand and wave it from side to side. Wave the whole hand, not just the fingers.

If you want to point at an object, extend the index finger and use it to point at the object. It is not polite to point at people.

If you want the waiter to bring the check, make a writing gesture with one hand as the pen and the other hand as the paper. If you just want the waiter to come, make eye contact and raise your hand.

Toilets

The most important phrase you should learn is "Where can I find a toilet?". You can use the following words: men's room (women's room), restroom, lavatory, toilet, bathroom, and water closet. There are no public toilets on the streets in the US. Public toilets can be found in hotels, bars, restaurants, museums, department stores, gas stations, airports, train stations, and bus stations. In many airports, toilets do not have a flush handle, but instead flush automatically when an infrared sensor determines that you have left. If you don't see anything that looks like a flush handle, step away from the toilet and see if it flushes after a few seconds.

Numbers

In the United States, the number 13 is symbolic of bad luck. Tall office buildings sometimes skip the number 13 when numbering the floors.

The number 7 is symbolic of good luck.

The word trillion means a 1 followed by 12 zeros, a British billion. The word billion means a 1 followed by 9 zeros, a British milliard.

A period is used to indicate a decimal point, not a comma. A comma is used to separate groups of three digits in large numbers, thus "$1,232.52".

Calendar Dates

In the United States, dates are written as month/day/year. This is the opposite of the British method, in which dates are written day/month/year. So while 4/3/67 would be March 4, 1967 in Europe, it is April 3, 1967 in the United States. It is best to write out dates using the month name in order to avoid confusion.

Time and Temperature

Temperatures are most often given in Fahrenheit, and occasionally also in Celsius. To convert Fahrenheit to Celsius,

subtract 32 and multiply the result by 5/9. The following table lists a few common temperatures:

°F	°C	Description
212	100	Boiling point of water
98.6	37	Normal body temperature
86	30	Very hot summer day
72	22	Room temperature
68	20	Mild spring day
50	10	Warm winter day
32	0	Freezing point of water
20	–7	Very cold winter day

American Holidays

The American calendar is filled with numerous holidays. The following table shows some of the more popular holidays. Important national holidays have been indicated in bold. Most non-essential government offices will be closed on these days. (Fire, Ambulance and Police are always open.) Banks and post offices also tend to be closed on these days, and many businesses will give their employees the day off.

Holiday	Date
New Year's Day	January 1
Martin Luther King, Jr. Day	Third Monday in January
Valentine's Day	February 14
President's Day	Third Monday in February
St. Patrick's Day	March 17

Holiday	Date
All Fool's Day	April 1
Patriots Day	Third Monday in April
Mother's Day	Second Sunday in May
Memorial Day	Last Monday in May
Flag Day	June 14
Father's Day	Third Sunday in June
Independence Day	July 4
Labor Day	First Monday in September
Columbus Day	Second Monday in October
Halloween	October 31
Election Day	Tuesday after the first Monday in November Federal holiday in years divisible by 4
Veterans Day	November 11
Thanksgiving	Fourth Thursday in November
Christmas	December 25

ГРАММАТИКА

ОСНОВНЫЕ ТИПЫ ВОПРОСОВ В АНГЛИЙСКОМ ЯЗЫКЕ

1. Общий вопрос.

Общий вопрос относится ко всему предложению в целом, и ответом на него будут слова ***yes*** или ***no***:

Do you like ice-cream? — Yes, I do.

Can you speak English? — Yes, I can.

Are you a schoolboy? — No, I am not.
Have you bought a text book? — Yes, I have.

Порядок слов в общем вопросе:
1) вспомогательный (модальный, глагол-связка) глагол;
2) подлежащее (существительное или местоимение);
3) смысловой глагол (или дополнение).

2. Специальный вопрос.

Специальный вопрос относится к какому-нибудь члену предложения или их группе и требует конкретного ответа:

What is your name? — My name is Peter.
Where do you live? — I live in Rostov.

Специальный вопрос всегда начинается со специального вопросительного слова:

who (кто?)	where (где?)
whom (кого?)	why (почему? зачем?)
what (что?)	how (как?)
which (который?)	how many (сколько?)
whose (чей?)	how much (сколько?)
when (когда?)	how long (как долго?)

Порядок слов в специальном вопросе:
1) вопросительное слово (*what, where, who, when, how* и т.д.);
2) вспомогательный (модальный, глагол-связка) глагол;
3) подлежащее;
4) смысловой глагол;
5) дополнения;
6) обстоятельства (места, времени, образа действия и т.д.).

В специальных вопросах, обращенных к **подлежащему** в формах *Present* и *Past Indefinite,* **не употребляется** вспомогательный глагол *to do (did)* и сохраняется прямой порядок слов:

Who wants to go to the cinema?
Whose pen is it?
Who lives here?

Если вопрос начинается со слов *Do you know where ... ? / I don't know why ... / Could you tell me what ... ?* и т.д., то порядок слов меняется.

Например, сравните два вопроса:

What time **is it**?	Do you know what time **it is**?
Who are those people?	I don't know **who** those people **are.**
Where **can** I **find** you?	Can you tell me where I **can find** you?
How much **will it** cost?	Do you know how much **it will** cost?

В вопросах с *do/does/did*:

What time does the film begin?	Do you know what time the film begins?
What do you mean?	Please explain what you mean.
Why did she leave early?	I wonder why she left early.

3. Альтернативный вопрос.

Альтернативный вопрос предполагает выбор из двух возможностей:

Do you like coffee or tea? — Вы любите кофе или чай?

Альтернативный вопрос начинается как общий вопрос, затем следует разделительный союз ***or*** и вторая часть вопроса.

4. Разделительный вопрос.

Разделительный вопрос состоит из двух частей. Первая часть – это повествовательное предложение (утвердительное или отрицательное), вторая, отделенная запятой от первой, — краткий вопрос, который на русский переводится ***не правда ли? не так ли?***

You are a student, aren't you? – Вы студент, не правда ли?

You aren't a student, are you? – Вы не студент, не так ли?

В кратком вопросе повторяется вспомогательный, модальный или связочный глагол предложения, содержащего заявление. Если сказуемое предложения выражено глаголами *to be* или *to have*, то повторяются эти глаголы.

He is reading, isn't he? Он читает, не так ли? (Повторяется вспомогательный глагол.)

He can read, can't he? Он умеет читать, не так ли? (Повторяется модальный глагол can.)

He is a good specialist, isn't he? Он хороший специалист, не так ли? (Повторяется связочный глагол to be.)

He has a book, hasn't he? У него есть книга, не так ли? (Повторяется глагол to have, употребляемый как смысловой глагол.)

Если в повествовательной части разделительного вопроса содержится *утверждение,* то во второй — ***отрицание***.

Если в повествовательной части — ***отрицание,*** то во второй части, как правило, — ***утверждение***:

He is there, isn't he? Он там, не так ли?

He isn't there, is he? Он не там, не так ли?

5. Вопрос-отрицание.

Вопрос-отрицание используется, когда хотят показать удивление, или ожидают, что слушатель согласится с высказыванием.

Например:

Didn't you hear the doorbell? I rang it three times. Разве ты не слышал дверной звонок? Я звонил три раза.

Don't you want to go to the cinema? Разве ты не хочешь пойти в кино?

Ответ *Yes* означает *Yes, I want to go.*

Ответ *No* означает *No, I don't want to go.*

☞ **Задание 6.4.** *Составьте вопросы к следующим ответам. Начните со слов* ***who*** *или* ***what.***

Образец: *I'm worried about something. — What are you worried about?*

1. Somebody hit me.
2. I hit somebody.
3. Somebody paid the bill.

4. Something happened.
5. Diane said something.
6. This book belongs to somebody.
7. Somebody lives in that house.
8. I fell over something.
9. Something fell on the floor.
10. This word means something.
11. I borrowed the money from somebody.

☞ **Задание 6.5.** *Составьте вопросы из следующих слов.*

1. when / was / built / this house
2. how / cheese / is / made
3. when / invented / the computer / was
4. why / Sue / working / isn't / today
5. what time / coming / your friends / are
6. why / was / cancelled / the concert
7. where / your mother / was / born
8. why / you / to the party / didn't / come
9. how / the accident / did / happen
10. why / this machine / doesn't / work

☞ **Задание 6.6.** *Поставьте общий вопрос к предложению и дайте краткие утвердительные и отрицательные ответы.*

А) Образец: *The guests are at the restaurant. Are the guests at the restaurant? Yes, they are.*
Mary is a good cook. Is she a good cook? Yes, she is.

1. The cooks are in the kitchen.
2. The waiters are in the dining hall.
3. The tables are set for dinner.
4. The watermelon is juicy.
5. The menu card is on the table.
6. He is a good waiter.
7. Our dinner was very good.
8. Our table is in the corner.

B) Образец: *The guests are not at the restaurant. Are the guests at the restaurant? No, they are not.*

He is not a waiter. Is he a waiter? No, he is not.

1. The dining hall is not small.
2. The waiters are not in the dining hall now.
3. The tablecloths are not on the tables now.
4. Menu-cards are not on the table.
5. Steak is not on the menu today.
6. Mary is not a headwaiter.
7. Cigarettes are not on sale.
8. There are no flowers on the table.

☞ **Задание 6.7.** *Поставьте к каждому предложению разделительный вопрос.*

1. She is a student.
2. He speaks English well.
3. They have many books.
4. The weather was fine yesterday.
5. We saw a new film yesterday.
6. You can read well.

☞ **Задание 6.8.** *Составьте вопросы-отрицания, раскрыв скобки.*

1 . A: We won't see Liz this evening.
B: Why not? (she / not / come / to the party?)

2. A: I hope we don't meet David tonight.
B: Why? (you / not / like / him?)

3. A: Don't go and see that film.
B: Why not? (it / not / good?)

4. A: I'll have to borrow some money.
B: Why? (you / not / have / any?)

☞ **Задание 6.9.** *Составьте письменно вопросы к следующим предложениям. 1. Общие. 2. Специальные. 3. Разделительные.*

1. There is a picture on the wall.
2. The lecture begins at nine o'clock.
3. They will go to the University on Monday.
4. Our teacher knows several foreign languages.
5. He has already bought a ticket.
6. They visited many countries.
7. They are working in the kitchen.
8. Dinner is the largest meal during the day.
9. He likes oysters.
10. I heard about this film from my friend.

☞ **Задание 6.10.** *Сделайте новое предложение из вопросов в скобках.*

Образец:
(Where has Tom gone?) — Do you know where Tom has gone?
(Did Liz get my letter?) — Do you know if Liz got my letter?

1. (Where is the post office?) Could you tell me where ___ .
2. (What's the time?) I wonder ___ .
3. (What does this word mean?) I want to know ___ .
4. (What time did they leave?) Do you know ___ .
5. (Is Sue going out tonight?) I don't know ___ .
6. (Where does Caroline live?) Do you have any idea ___ .
7. (Where did I park the car?) I can't remember ___ .
8. (Is there a bank near here?) Can you tell me ___ .
9. (What do you want?) Tell me ___ .
10. (Why didn't Kate come to the party?) I don't know ___ .
11. (How much does it cost to park here?) Do you know ___ .
12. (Who is that woman?) I have no idea ___ .
13. (How far is it to the airport?) Can you tell me ___ .

☞ **Задание 6.11**. *Переведите предложения на английский язык.*

1. Он живет в Ростове или в Москве?
2. Она врач или медсестра?
3. Вы уже сделали заказ или нет?
4. Вы хотите чай или кофе?
5. Ваш друг работает в магазине или в кафе?

СЛОВООБРАЗОВАНИЕ

WORDBUILDING

В английском языке существуют следующие способы словообразования: **словосложение, словопроизводство** с помощью суффиксов и префиксов, и **конверсия** — переход слов из одной части речи в другую без изменения формы слова.

1. Словосложение — это соединение двух слов в одно с образованием нового слова.

Примеры сложных существительных:
schoolchildren школьники
postman почтальон
newspaper газета

Примеры сложных прилагательных:
waterproof водонепроницаемый
red-hot накаленный докрасна
first-class первоклассный

Примеры сложных местоимений:
something что-нибудь
anywhere везде
somehow как-нибудь

2. Словопроизводство — это образование нового слова с помощью суффиксов и префиксов.

Наиболее употребительные суффиксы и префиксы существительных

Суффиксы

-er/or	teacher— преподаватель, writer — писатель, actor — актер, doctor — доктор
-ist	scientist — ученый, artist — художник
-ment	movement — движение, development — развитие, government — правительство
-ance	distance — расстояние, importance — важность, appearance — внешность
-(t)ion	revolution — революция, translation — перевод, operation — действие
-ity/-ty	popularity — популярность, honesty — честность, ability — способность
-hood	childhood — детство, neighbourhood — окрестность
-ship	friendship — дружба, leadership — лидерство
-age	passage — проход, breakage — поломка
-ence	conference — конференция, difference — различие
-dom	freedom — свобода, wisdom — мудрость
-sion/ssion	revision — пересмотр, discussion — обсуждение
-ness -	happiness — счастье, illness — болезнь, darkness — темнота

Префиксы

re-	reconstruction — реконструкция,
co-	cooperation — сотрудничество, coexistence — сосуществование
dis-	dislike — нелюбовь, discomfort — дискомфорт
in-	inaccuracy — неточность, independence — независимость
mis-	misunderstanding — недоразумение, misinformation — дезинформация

im- impossibility — невозможность, impatience — нетерпение
un- unemployment — безработица, unreality — недействительность
il- illegality — незаконность, illiteracy — неграмотность.

Наиболее употребительные суффиксы и префиксы глаголов

Суффиксы

-en deepen — углубить, lighten — осветить, strengthen — усилить
-fy classify — классифицировать, electrify — электризовать, specify — определить
-ize organize — организовать, characterize — характеризовать
-ate indicate — указать, activate — активизировать

Префиксы

co- cooperate — сотрудничать,
de- decode — расшифровать, decompose — разложиться
dis- disappear — исчезнуть
in- input — вводить
inter- interact — взаимодействовать, interchange — взаимозаменять
over- overheat — перегревать, overhear — подслушивать
re- reconstruct — восстановить, rewrite — переписать

Наиболее употребительные суффиксы и префиксы прилагательных

Суффиксы

-able comfortable — удобный
-al natural — естественный, cultural — культурный, territorial — территориальный

-ant distant — отдаленный, resistant — стойкий
-ent dependent — зависимый, different — различный
-ful careful — осторожный, useful — полезный, powerful — мощный
-ible possible — возможный, visible — видимый
-ic atomic — атомный, historic — исторический
-ive inventive — изобретательный, effective — эффективный
-less hopeless — безнадежный, useless — бесполезный, homeless — бездомный
-ous famous — известный, dangerous — опасный, various — различный
-y rainy — дождливый, sunny — солнечный, dirty — грязный

Префиксы

un- unhappy — несчастный, unable — неспособный, uncomfortable — неудобный
in- independent — независимый, indirect — косвенный, invisible — невидимый
im- impossible — невозможный, imperfect — несовершенный
ir- irregular — нерегулярный, irresponsible — безответственный
il- illegal — незаконный, illiterate — неграмотный
non- non-alcoholic — безалкогольный

3. Конверсия

Конверсией называется совпадение формы и произношения слов, относящихся к различным частям речи:
water — вода (существительное) **to water** — поливать (глагол)
limit — предел (существительное) **to limit** — ограничивать (глагол)
hand — рука (существительное) **to hand** — вручать (глагол)
и т.д.

☞ **Задание 6.12.** *Образуйте сложные существительные и переведите их.*

Образец: *English, a man — Englishman — англичанин*

1) a school, a girl
2) a week, an end
3) a bed, a room
4) a birth, a day
5) news, paper
6) a class, a room
7) a tape, a recorder
8) a chair, a man
9) an air, a craft
10) a text, a book
11) a house, a wife
12) rain, a coat
13) a rail, a way
14) a sea, a man
15) a post, a man
16) a class, a mate

☞ **Задание 6.13.** *Образуйте новые слова с помощью суффиксов и префиксов переведите их.*

-er/or

to teach обучать — *teacher* учитель
to write —
to weld —

-sion/ssion/tion

to produce производить — *production* производство
to discuss —
to include —

-ment
to move двигать(ся)— *movement* движение
to develop —
to replace —

-ing
to build строить — *building* здание
to meet —
to write —

-ness
happy счастливый — *happiness* счастье
ill —
dark —

☞ **Задание 6.14.** *Прочитайте следующие существительные, укажите, от каких слов они образованы, определите суффиксы.*

pressure, construction, direction, concentration, collection, necessity, agreement, difference, drawing

☞ **Задание 6.15.** *Используя известные вам суффиксы и префиксы, образуйте существительные от следующих слов и переведите их на русский язык.*

1) to sail, to connect, to educate, to build, to create
2) friend, leader, child
3) dark, weak, cold, bright, free

☞ **Задание 6.16.** *Образуйте прилагательные от следующих слов, используя суффиксы и префиксы, и переведите их на русский язык.*

hope, truth, beauty, rain, peace, help, colour, power, joy, care, use

☞ **Задание 6.17.** *Найдите определения следующих префиксов:*

1) inter- 2) post- 3) bi- 4) pre- 5) multi- 6) ex-

a) more than one; many
b) later than; after
c) before; in preparation
d) former and still living
e) between; among a group
f) two; twice; double

☞ **Задание 6.18.** *Образуйте новые слова.*

1) inter- 2) post- 3) bi- 4) pre- 5) multi- 6) ex-

a) ... lingual
b) ... date
c) ... arranged
d) ... national
e) ... director
f) ... graduate
g) ... personal
h) ... husband
i) ... annual
j) ... date

LESSON 7

TRAVELLING

TEXT 1

When you are on holiday and intend to go to the seaside or travel abroad as a tourist, you should first of all decide what means of travelling to choose. You can travel by train, by ship, bycarand of course, by plane.

Travelling by plane is more comfortable, more convenient and much quicker than any other method. But not everybody likes it. Some people say they do not see very much of the country they go to.Trains are good enough for them. Some holiday-makers like travelling by sea. Of course, one can watch the sun rise and set, which is an unforgettable sight. For people who get seasick, aseavoyage is out the question. If you go by car, you may spend part of your holiday moving from place to place. You can stop wherever you like.

Whatever means of travelling you choose, it is advisable tobook tickets in advance. You can book tickets yourself or do that through telephone.

TEXT 2

BOOKING AIRPLANE TICKETS

Booking tickets is a basic part of travel. In this dialogue we are going to learn useful phrases and language for making airplane arrangements.

Michael Kemp wants to book a round trip ticket from London to Las Vegas. So he calls a travel agent in "Jupiter Travel" agency. Here is their conversation:

DIALOGUE

Travel agent: Hallo, "Jupiter Travel", Tom speaking. What can I do for you?

Michael: Hallo, there. I'd like to book a round trip ticket from London to Las Vegas.

Travel agent: And how do you plan your travelling?

Michael: I'd like to get to Las Vegas on the 8th of March.

Travel agent: And return on?

Michael: I'd like to leave the following Sunday, the 14th of March.

Travel agent: All right. Will that be first class, business or economy?

Michael: Economy.

Travel agent: Let's see. There is "US Airways" flight leaving London Heathrow at 10:30 AM on March the 8th. Connecting in Los Angeles and arriving in Las Vegas at 5:05 PM.

Michael: You don't have anything that gets in a little earlier, do you?

Travel agent: Actually, most of the flights are like that, unless you want to connect in New York or maybe Denver, but then you are going to have a long layover.

Michael: No, no, the flight to Los Angeles sounds fine.

Travel agent: All right.

Michael: How about the return?

Travel agent: Let's see. Departing Las Vegas at 11:30 AM and arriving the next day to London Heathrow at 8:30 in the morning. How's that?

Michael: That'll be fine.

Travel agent: OK.

Michael: How much will it all come to?

Travel agent: Seven hundred and twenty five pounds per person including tax.

Michael: All right, sounds good. And how long can you hold it for me?

Travel agent: You need to make payment within 24 hours to guarantee this fare.

Michael: I see. That's ok. I'll just pay for it now.

Travel agent: Ok. Any seating preferences?

Michael: Can you book an aisle, please?

Travel agent: Yes, that should be no problem. Ok. Now I just need your name and passport number, please.

Michael: Ok. Michael Kemp.

Travel agent: Ok, Mr Kemp. Everything is confirmed. I'll e-mail you your itinerary, and these are e-tickets, save and just pick them up when you get to the airport.

Michael: Great.

Travel agent: If you have any questions, please, call me at any time.

Michael: Thanks, Tom.

Travel agent: You are welcome. And thank you for using "Jupiter Travel".

Notes to the dialogue:

To **hold the fare** means to reserve the tickets at this price.

An **itinerary** is a list of your departure and arrival times and places.

E-tickets or electronic tickets are paperless. You can check in for your flight using just your ID and sometimes an itinerary or reservation number.

Some useful expressions for making a booking:

— I'd like a one way ticket to Chicago, please, for February 18th.
— Can we book a round trip ticket to Manila leaving March 30 and returning the following Sunday?
— Could you give me a call on round trip flights to New Zealand for the end of March?

There are the following types of tickets: economy, business and first class. First class is the most luxurious and expensive, while economy is the most basic and inexpensive. Business is in between.

Some expressions about the types of tickets:

— I'd like a first class ticket.
— We'd prefer to fly business if possible.
— Can you put us an economy, please.

The time that passengers spend in the airport waiting for their connecting flight is called a **layover.** Here are some common types of requests we need to make about the **layover time**:

— You don't think you can find something with a shorter layover, do you?
— Actually, I prefer a direct flight if possible.
— Is there any way we can get a flight connecting in Tokyo?

The expression **seating preferences** means **what kind of seat the passenger wants.**

An **aisle seat** is near the aisles of the airplane. A **window seat** is near a window.

Here are some common types of requests about the **seating preferences and meals served:**

— Can you make sure one of us gets a window seat, please?

— Would you, please, try to put us in the emergency exit row seat?

— If possible, I'd like to make sure that I'm not sitting near any young children.

— I'd like to get a seat at front if possible.

— Can we get three seats in a row together for my family?

— Is it possible to request a vegetarian meal?

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

arrangements приготовления

round trip = return trip поездка туда и обратно, поездка в оба конца

travel agent агент бюро по продаже авиабилетов

connect flight полет с промежуточной пересадкой

layover задержка

tax налог, сбор

fare стоимость проезда, тариф, плата за проезд

payment платеж, плата, оплата

aisle [aɪl] проход между рядами

preferences предпочтения

to confirm подтверждать

itinerary [aɪ´tɪnərərɪ] курс, маршрут, путь

departure [dɪ´pɑ:ʧə] отправление

list список

arrival [ə´raɪv(ə)l] прибытие

paperless безбумажный

ID сокр. от *identification* идентификация

one way ticket билет в одну сторону

direct flight прямой рейс

emergency exit запасный выход

row [rəu] ряд

vegetarian [ˌveʤɪ´teərɪən] вегетарианский

☞ **Задание 7.1.** *Вы заказываете авиабилет. Составьте предложения, используя следующие слова:*

1. round trip ticket, Moscow to London, leave June 16, return the following Saturday

2. one way ticket, New York, leave any time in October,

☞ Задание 7.2. *Вставьте пропущенные слова.*

1. I'd like a ___ class ticket.
2. You don't think you can find something with a shorter __, do you?
3. Can you make sure one of us gets a ___ seat, please?

TEXT 3

AIRPORT CHECK-IN

Robert Swans is arriving at the airport to fly from Sidney, Australia to Nice, France. But he must first fly to Paris and then from Paris to Nice.

DIALOGUE

Ticket agent: Next in line, please. Checking-in, sir? And what's your destination today, sir?

Robert: Nice, France, connecting from Paris. Is departure still at 11:45?

Ticket agent: Yes, indeed. Everything is on time today. Can I have your ticket and passport, please? Are you checking any baggage?

Robert: Yes, just one suitcase. But could you tell me what the international baggage allowance is? I think I might be over the limit.

Ticket agent: Thirty five kilos.

Robert: Could you, please place your suitcase on the scale, Mr Swans?

Ticket agent: Ok, that's just under thirty four kilos, so you'll be fine. And I see you have one carry-on bag. Here is a list of items that are prohibited in your carry-on baggage.

Robert: Sure. Could you tell me if the flight is very busy?

Ticket agent: It's almost full but you'll have no problem boarding. Your reservation is confirmed. And now, do you have a seating preference, window or aisle?

Robert: Well, I'd like an aisle seat near the front, if possible, so I can get off quickly in Paris. My connection is quite tight and I want to get through Immigration and Customs as quickly as possible.

Ticket agent: I see, your luggage is checked through in Nice but you still have to take it through Customs in Paris yourself. So, being first in line to Immigration probably won't save you any time.

Robert: Well, I'll try it anyway. So, I'd be grateful if you could put me on an aisle seat close to the exit.

Ticket agent: We certainly can. Ok, sir, you are in aisle seat 10C on Flight 405 departing from Gate 9 at 11:45. Here is your passport and boarding pass. And the gate is over to your left.

Robert: Thank you very much.

Ticket agent: Have a nice trip, sir.

Notes to the dialogue:

The ticket agent announces — "*Next in line, please*" — to tell the person waiting at the front of the line or queue to come to her counter. She then asks – "*Checking-in, sir?*" To **check-in** means to **register your presence** for a flight, or hotel, or even an event such as a conference.

Here are some examples how we can use the word **check-in:**

Hi, I'd like to check-in for the Paris Flight.
Check-in for international flights is in Terminal 4.
I need to check-in to hotel before the meeting.
After check-in, please, go to passport control.

The ticket agent asks Robert – "And what's your destination today, sir?" A **destination** is the **place** where the traveler wants to go. The place where you leave from is called your **point of departure.** So, we go to a **destination and leave from our point of departure. For example:**

I'm going to Paris next week.
We will go to Sidney on Tuesday.

I left from Frankfurt at 6:00 PM but didn't get to Munich till 10:00.

We call the area in the airport where you wait to get on a plane — the **departure lounge** and the area where you go to after getting off a plane — the **arrival lounge. Lounge is** a synonym to room, or waiting room in this case.

It's very common when travelling by air to have to go to another city first and then change planes before going on to your final destination. This is called **connecting**. To **connect** means to change to another airplane in another city. So, Robert is **connecting** in Paris and then taking another plane to Nice. This is called **connecting flight.** Here are the examples how to use the expression **connecting:**

I have to connect in Hong Kong.

I have a connecting flight through Madrid.

We connect in Brussels and then fly on to Antwerp.

I missed my connecting flight in London so I was late for the meeting.

When the plane doesn't depart or arrive on time we say the flight is **delayed.**

Sometimes you might want to take some of your baggage onto the plane. This type of baggage is called **carry-on baggage.**

Baggage allowance is the **maximum weight of luggage** a passenger can take without paying any extra charges. If your luggage weighs more than your **baggage allowance** — you are **over the limit** and you have to pay **excess baggage charge.**

A **boarding pass** is a **special ticket** that is printed when travellers check-in and which allows them to **board** or to **get on** the aircraft.

The expression the **connection is tight** means that **there isn't much time.**

POLITE REQUESTS

You may ask "What's your name?". It sounds right but a little rude. Instead, it is better to ask using modal verbs, such as **could,**

would or the words **if** and **mind (Do you mind ? Would you mind if?)** These words make the request less direct and more polite. So, the direct question "What's your name?" would sound more polite and would be: "Would you mind to tell me your name?" or "Could you tell me your name?"

If we agree to a request we can use a confirming phrase, such as:

Ok. That's all right.

Yes, that won't be a problem.

We certainly can.

Certainly, sir.

More informally we can say:

No problem.

Yes, sure.

When refusing a request it's especially important to be polite since the refusal might make the other person not very happy. We usually say:

I'm afraid we can't do that because...

Unfortunately, that won't be possible because ...

🕮 СЛОВАРЬ

line *амер.* очередь
queue [kju:] англ. очередь
destination цель (путешествия)
to check сдавать (в гардероб, в камеру хранения, в багаж и т.д.)
to check in регистрироваться
baggage allowance [ə'lauəns] разрешенный вес багажа
scale [skeıl] весы
carry-on bag ручная кладь
Immigration and Customs иммиграционный и таможенный контроль
gate гейт, выход (в аэропорте)
departure lounge ['laundʒ] зал вылетов
excess baggage charge плата за лишний вес багажа
boarding pass посадочный билет
to board садиться в самолет (поезд, трамвай и любой другой вид транспорта)

☞ **Задание 7.3.** *Используя слова* ***could, would, if*** *и* ***mind,*** *сделайте предложения более вежливыми.*

Example: *Can I open the window? — Would you mind if I open the window?*

1. Tell me where I can get a taxi.
2. How much is excess baggage charge?
3. Book me on a later flight.
4. Help me with my bags.

☞ **Задание 7.4.** *Переведите на русский.*

1. Samsonite makes very strong suitcases but they can be a bit expensive.
2. Please, place your carry-on bags in the overhead compartment.
3. The baggage allowance for this flight is twenty kilos.
4. I had to leave my makeup at the airport because it is prohibited in carry-on bags now.

☞ **Задание 7.5.** *Переведите на английский.*

1. Я хотел бы сдать багаж на рейс в Париж. — Конечно, сэр.
2. Регистрация для международных рейсов находится в 4 терминале.
3. После регистрации, пожалуйста, идите к паспортному контролю.
4. К сожалению, это будет невозможно, потому что у меня стыковочный рейс через Мадрид.
5. Мы пересаживаемся в Брюсселе и затем летим в Антверпен.
6. Я пропустил свой стыковочный рейс в Лондоне.
7. Да, нет проблем. Мы, конечно, можем.
8. Я боюсь, что мы не сможем сделать это, потому что у меня пересадка в Гонконге.

Задание 7.6. *Заполните пропуски, используя слова:* ***checking-out, appointment, collecting, flight schedules, difference, options, scheduled, travel arrangements, land.***

— Good morning, how can I help you? What can I do for you?

— Good afternoon, sir. Would it be possible to make some ___ on behalf of my boss?

— Certainly, madam. Please have a seat.

— Well, on Monday the 21st of March my boss Mr Taylor needs to be in Paris. At 11 AM he has an ___ with a customer. I know it takes about three quarters of an hour to get to the customer's office.

— I see. So, Mr Taylor should ___ in Paris at around 10 AM. At the latest. ___ at the airport, ___ luggage, not to mention traffic.

— Yes, you're quite right.

— Would it be possible to catch an early morning flight at Heathrow?

— Let me see. I have the Heathrow ___ here in front of me. Early morning? I'm afraid the first ___ flight from London is only at 8 AM.

— That late? Is there no earlier flight to Paris?

— Unfortunately not, madam.

— I guess the only solution is to fly to Paris on Sunday evening then?

— Yes that's right. But look at it this way, catching the early morning flight on Monday would have meant getting up as early as 4 AM anyway. There's the one-hour ___ with continental time, the trip from Birmingham, check-in time etc.

— I suppose you're right. Let's take a look at the ___ for Sunday evening.

TEXT 4

RENTING A CAR

Travelers cannot always get to the place they want by catching a plane or taking a taxi. They need their own means of transport. Robert Swans wants to rent a car for a four day trip to New York and so he calls a car rentals firm.

DIALOGUE

George: Welcome to "Star" Rent a Car. My name is George. How can I help you?

Robert: Morning, George. I'd like to rent a car for a four day trip to New York.

George: You have come to the right place. We have a very wide range of cars. What kind of car would you like?

Robert: I'm not too sure. What's available?

George: Well, we have standard four doors, four by fours, mini vans, SUVs and convertibles.

Robert: Ok, George, I'll be fine with a standard four door. What options do you have with those?

George: All "Star" vehicles include automatic transmission and air conditioning. Our standard model is Ford Taurus that comes fully loaded (equipped) with power steering, ABS, and FM radio. But I guess you will also want GPS. It's a long way to New York.

Robert: No, I think I'll do fine with a map, thanks.

George: Ok, and who will be driving?

Robert: I will.

George: May I have your name, sir.

Robert: Certainly. It's Robert Swans. Here is my international driver's permit and my driver's license.

George: Ok. Let me just write that down. Our standard mileage allowance is 500 miles per day, so, you won't need to worry about

extra charges for a trip to New York. What about automobile collision insurance? It can get icy on those roads.

Robert: That's not a bad idea, but my credit card gives me collision insurance.

George: All right. Just sign here and here are the keys of your car.

Questions

1. What kind of car would Robert prefer?
2. What features are standard on all "Star" cars?
3. What documents are necessary to rent a car?

Notes to the dialogue:

When renting a car it's always a good idea to let the representative know your basic requirements. The rental firm will need to know, for example, how long you need the vehicle for, how far you will be traveling and the number of passengers.

What else might you be asked for when you rent a car? Here are the examples of questions:

How long will you be needing the vehicle for, sir?

How far you will be traveling?

Will there be additional drivers?

Will that be just for the day, or can I interest you in our weekly deals?

What do you have that will accommodate five passengers?

I'm going to carry a lot of things. Do you have a car with a lot of luggage space?

An SUV or Sport Utility Vehicle is a large car built on a framework of a light truck. SUVs are popular in some countries because of their size and high profile. But they can be expensive and they use a lot of fuel.

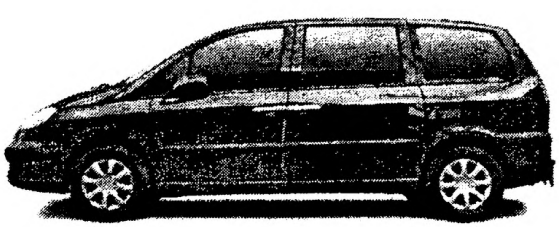
Picture of SUV car

Picture of 4x4 (off-road) car

A four by four (4x4) or four wheel drive is similar to SUV. All four wheels receive power directly from the engine making them easier to control in difficult conditions. Four by fours or off-roads are good when you drive across fields or mountains on unpaved or dirt roads.

Picture of convertible

A convertible is a car with a roof that can be folded back. Convertibles are popular for holiday travel but are not a good idea for business trips.



Picture of minivan

A minivan is something between a van and SUV, designed to carry up to eight people in comfort. Minivans are good when the number of passengers is big or when you need big luggage space. These types of vehicles are now very popular especially for large families.

Picture of station wagon

A station wagon is a car with an extended rear section to allow more luggage to be stored in the vehicle.

A car with automatic transmission is one that shifts or changes gear automatically as its speed changes. Cars with manual transmission are usually cheaper and use less fuel but require the drivers to shift the gears by hand or manually.

ABS or Anti-lock Brake System is the system preventing brakes locking and eliminating uncontrolled sli pping of wheels.

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

car rentals прокат автомобилей
range ассортимент
options опции
fuel ['fjuæl] топливо, горючее
automatic transmission [ˌɔ:tə'mætɪk trænz'mɪʃən] АКП, автоматическая коробка передач
manual transmission ['mænjuəl trænz'mɪʃən] ручная коробка передач
air conditioning кондиционирование воздуха
GPS сокр. от **Global Positioning System** глобальная система навигации и определения положения
power steering ГУР, гидроусилитель руля
convertible автомобиль с откидным верхом, кабриолет

ABS АБС, антиблокировочная тормозная система
brakes locking блокировка тормозных колодок
equipped [ɪk'wɪpt] снаряженный, оснащенный
mileage allowance ['maɪlɪʤ ə'lauəns] разрешенный пробег
collision insurance страхование на случай столкновения
icy покрытый льдом
extended вытянутый
rear section ['rɪə] задняя часть
vehicle ['vɪ:kl] транспортное средство
to require [rɪ'kwaɪə] требовать
to shift gear ['gɪə] переключать передачу
to eliminate [ɪ'lɪmɪneɪt] устранять
slipping скольжение
wheel [wi:l] колесо

☞ **Задание 7.7.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. What kind of car is a SUV car?
2. What are minivans designed for?
3. What is the difference between automatic transmission and manual transmission?
4. What kind of car would you prefer to drive on holiday?

☞ **Задание 7.8.** *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. Как долго вам будет нужен автомобиль, сэр?
2. Я собираюсь везти много вещей. У вас есть автомобиль с большим багажником?
3. У вас есть автомобиль, в котором разместится пять пассажиров?
4. Будут ли дополнительные водители?
5. Как далеко вы будете ехать?

ГРАММАТИКА

PRESENT SIMPLE

Утверждение	Отрицание (полная форма)	Отрицание (краткая форма)	Вопрос
I play	I do not play	I don't play	Do I play?
You play	You do not play	You don't play	Do you play?
He/she/it plays	He/she/it does not play	He/she/it doesn't play	Does he/she/it play?
We play	We do not play	We don't play	Do we play?
You play	You do not play	You don't play	Do you play?
They play	They do not play	They don't play	Do they play?

Present Simple используется:

- Когда говорят об обычных повторяющихся действиях, например:

John plays tennis once a week.
We start work at 9 a.m. every day.
Mary gets up 7 a.m. on weekdays.
I go to school every day.

- Когда говорят о вкусах, например:

Peter likes Chinese food.
Julie doesn't like fish.
Children love chocolate.

- Когда сообщают факты, например:

The sun rises in the east.
In Europe, the weather is cold in winter.
Authors write books.

Для указания на повторный характер действия часто употребляются слова

every day / week, month, year (каждый день / каждую неделю, месяц, год),

often (часто),
seldom (редко),
always (всегда),
usually (обычно),
never (никогда).

Наречия *often, seldom, always, never, usually* обычно ставятся перед глаголом. В предложениях с глаголом **to be** эти наречия обычно ставятся после глагола.

He is never late for his work. — Он никогда не опаздывает на работу.

Глаголы в **Present Simple**
в 3-ем лице единственного числа
имеют окончание **-s (-es)**.

Задание 7.9. *Вставьте глаголы* ***start, take, eat, think, sleep, go, like,drink, write, live*** *в нужной форме.*

1. The serial on TV ___ every day at 8 p.m.
2. The children ___ milk with their meals.
3. Cats usually ___ a lot.
4. Julie ___ a letter to her mother once a week.
5. Tom and Julie ___ in a big city in the centre of the country.
6. Tourists ___ to Egypt to see the pyramids.
7. Jimmy always ___ the bus to go to school.
8. We all know that children ___ sweets.
9. Anne ___ it's a good idea to learn English.
10. If you want to be healthy, you must ___ good food.

PRESENT CONTINUOUS (PROGRESSIVE)

Утверждение	Отрицание (полная форма)	Отрицание (краткая форма)	Вопрос
I am playing	I am not playing	I'm not playing	Am I playing?
You are playing	You are not playing	You're not playing	Are you playing?
He/she/it is playing	He/she/it is not playing	He/she/it's not playing	Is he/she/it playing?
We are playing	We are not playing	We aren't playing	Are we playing?
You are playing	You are not playing	You're not playing	Are you playing?
They are playing	They are not playing	They aren't playing	Are they playing?

Present Continuous употребляется для выражения действия, длящегося в настоящий момент или в момент речи. Указание на время типа *now* (сейчас), *at the moment* (в данный момент) может быть либо выражено, либо подразумеваться.

Present Continuous может также употребляться для выражения планируемых в будущем действий. Например:

Next month I *am spending* my holidays in Moscow.

Our neighbours *are coming* to dinner tomorrow.

С глаголами, которые обозначают не действие, а состояние, **Present Continuous** обычно не употребляется:

to live (жить)
to stay (оставаться)
to hear (слышать)
to see (видеть)
to know (знать)
to realize (понимать, осознавать)
to suppose (предполагать)
to mean (означать)
to understand (понимать)
to believe (верить, считать)
to remember (помнить)
to think (думать)
to belong (принадлежать)
to contain (содержать)

to consist (состоять из чего-либо)
to seem (казаться)
to want (хотеть)
to like (любить, нравиться)
to love (любить)
to hate (ненавидеть)
to need (нуждаться)
to prefer (предпочитать)

Глаголы *to feel* (чувствовать) и *to look* (выглядеть) могут употребляться и в форме **Present Simple** и в форме **Present Continuous**, чтобы сказать, как кто-то выглядит или чувствует себя сейчас. Например:

*You **look** well today. — You **are looking** well today.*
*How **do you feel** now? — How **are you feeling** now?*

☞ **Задание 7.10.** *Поставьте глаголы в нужную форму, выбрав Present Simple или Present Continuous.*

1. Every day Julie (take) the bus to go to her office.
2. At the moment you (do) an English exercise.
3. Tom and Julie (learn) English this year.
4. This restaurant (open)at 9.30 every morning.
5. Our cousins (come) to see us next Sunday.
6. Tom (read) the newspaper every morning on the train.
7. Julie usually (clean) the house on Saturdays.
8. She (write) a letter to a client now.
9. Julie (speak) three languages: English, French and Spanish.
10. Today is Sunday.Tom and Julie (relax) in their garden.

☞ **Задание 7.11.** *Поставьте глаголы в нужную форму, выбрав Present Simple или Present Continuous.*

1. Water (to boil) at 100 degrees Celsius.
2. The water (to boil). Can you turn it off?
3. Look! That man (to try) to open the door of your car.
4. Can you hear those people? What do they (to talk) about?
5. The moon (to go) round the earth in about 27 days.

6. I usually (to go) to work by car.
7. "Hurry up! It's time to leave." — "OK, I (to come)."
8. Paul is never late. He always (to come) to work on time.
9. They don't get on well. They always (argue).
10. Let's go out. It (not / to rain) now.
11. Julia is very good at languages. She (to speak) four languages very well.
12. Hurry up! Everybody (to wait) for you.
13. The River Nile (to flow) into the Mediterranean Sea.
14. The river (to flow) very fast today — much faster than usual.
15. We usually (to grow) vegetables in our garden, but this year we (not / to grow) any.

PRESENT PERFECT

Глаголы в формах **Perfect** выражают действие *завершенное*, которое привело к определенному *результату* (или к отсутствию результата). С помощью глагольных форм **Perfect** *подводится итог* действий. Время подведения итогов — либо настоящий момент **Present Perfect**, либо момент в прошлом **Past Perfect** , либо — в будущем **Future Perfect**.

Present Perfect образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to have** в настоящем времени **(have, has)** и третьей формы смыслового глагола. В вопросительном предложении вспомогательный глагол ставится перед подлежащим. В отрицательном предложении после вспомогательного глагола ставится отрицание **not**.

Утверждение	**Отрицание (полная форма)**	**Отрицание (краткая форма)**	**Вопрос**
I have done	I have not done	I haven't done	Have I done?
You have done	You have not done	You haven't done	Have you done?
He/she/is has done	He/she/it has not done	He/she/it hasn't done	Has he/she/it done?
We have done	We have not done	We haven't done	Have we done?
You have done	You have not done	You haven't done	Have you done?
They have done	They have not done	They haven't done	Have they done?

PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS

Утверждение	Отрицание	Вопрос
I **have been sleeping.**	I **have not been sleeping.**	**Have** I **been sleeping?**
You **have been sleeping.**	You **have not been sleeping.**	**Have** you **been sleeping?**
We **have been sleeping.**	We **have not been sleeping.**	**Have** we **been sleeping?**
They **have been sleeping.**	They **have not been sleeping.**	**Have** they **been sleeping?**
He **has been sleeping.**	He **has not been sleeping.**	**Has** he **been sleeping?**
She **has been sleeping.**	She **has not been sleeping.**	**Has** she **been sleeping?**
It **has been sleeping.**	It **has not been sleeping.**	**Has** it **been sleeping?**

Примеры:
*You **have been waiting** here for five minutes.*
*You **have not been waiting** since Tuesday.*
***Have** you **been waiting** for two weeks?*

Present Perfect Continuous используется для того, чтобы показать, что действие, начатое в прошлом, продолжается вплоть до данного момента времени.

Слова ***for five minutes***, в течение пяти минут, ***for two weeks*** в течение двух недель и ***since Tuesday*** со вторника указывают длительность действия в **Present Perfect Continuous.**

Present Perfect Continuous можно также использовать без указания длительности например ***for two weeks***. Без указания длительности **Present Perfect Continuous** имеет более общее значение, а именно — ***lately, recently*** — в последнее время, за последнее время, недавно, на днях.

☞ **Задание 7.12.** *Раскройте скобки и поставьте глаголы в Present Perfect Continuous.*

1. Recently, I (feel) really tired.
2. She (watch) too much television lately.
3. He (work) a lot lately.
4. Mary (feel) a little depressed.
5. Lisa (not/practice) her English.
6. What he (do) last month?

7. She (study) at that University for three years.
8. What you (do) for the last 30 days?
9. Peter (teach) at the University since June.
10. We (wait) here for over two hours!
11. Why she (not/attend) her lectures for the last two days?
12. They (talk) for the last hour.

PAST SIMPLE

Past Simple используется, когда говорят о законченных действиях в законченный период времени. **Например:**

***Yesterday** evening, I **played** tennis with a friend.*
I went** to school **in 1990.
***When I was at school**, I **liked** history.*
***Five minutes ago**, I **finished** the report for my boss.*
***Last week** I **attended** a meeting in a conference hall.*

ПРАВИЛЬНЫЕ И НЕПРАВИЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ

REGULAR AND IRREGULAR VERBS

По способу образования прошедшего времени все глаголы в английском языке можно разделить на две группы: правильные и неправильные. У правильных глаголов вторая и третья формы (Past Indefinite Tense и Past Participle — простое прошедшее время и причастие прошедшего времени) совпадают между собой и образуются путем прибавления к основе глагола окончания ***-ed (-d)**:*

*to ask — **asked***	*to change — **changed***
*to receive — **received***	*to work — **worked***

При этом существует ряд особенностей:

а) если глагол оканчивается на ***-y*** с предшествующей согласной, то буква ***y*** меняется на ***i*** и добавляется окончание ***-ed**:*

*to supply — supp**l**ied*	*to apply— **applied***

Если глагол оканчивается на ***-y*** с предшествующей гласной, то буква ***y*** не меняется и добавляется окончание ***-ed***:

*to stay — **stayed*** *to play — **played***

б) если глагол оканчивается на согласную с предшествующим кратким гласным звуком, то согласная на конце удваивается:

*to stop — **stopped***

После звонких согласных и гласных звуков окончание ***-ed*** или ***-d*** произносится как [d] ***loved, said,*** а после глухих согласных как [t] ***looked.***

После звуков [d] и [t] на конце слова окончание ***-ed (-d)*** произносится как [ɪd] ***landed, started.***

Неправильные глаголы образуют вторую и третью формы различными способами, без четких правил. Это наиболее часто употребляемые глаголы. В конце книги приведен список часто встречающихся неправильных глаголов.

Отрицательная и вопросительная формы в Indefinite образуются при помощи вспомогательных глаголов ***do, does, did*** с частицей ***not***, краткая форма: ***don't, doesn't, didn't***. Вопросительные предложения образуются, как правило, простой перестановкой подлежащего и вспомогательного глагола. Вопросительные местоимения при этом стоят всегда впереди.

Утверждение	**Отрицание**	**Отрицание (полная форма)**	**Вопрос (краткая форма)**
I played	I did not play	I didn't play	Did I play?
You played	You did not play	You didn't play	Did you play?
He/she/it played	He/she/it did not play	He/she/it didn't play	Did he/she/it play?
We played	We did not play	We didn't play	Did we play?
You played	You did not play	You didn't play	Did you play?
They played	They did not play	They didn't play	Did they play?

☞ **Задание 7.13.** *Раскройте скобки и поставьте глаголы в Past Simple.*

1. We (buy) a new car on Tuesday.
2. Mandy not (do) her homework yesterday.
3. When you (meet) Jane?
4. Why they (go) to London?
5. I not (be) ill last month.
6. Where your parents (live) when they (be) young?
7. Jill (be) in London last year.
8. When Fred (give) you this book?
9. We not (visit) them when they (be) ill.
10. I (read) much last year.

☞ **Задание 7.14.** *Раскройте скобки и поставьте глаголы в Past Simple.*

1. Yesterday evening I (go) to the cinema with a friend.
2. From 1995 to 1998 he (work) in Minsk.
3. Last night the concert (finish) at midnight.
4. I (arrive) at the office this morning before my colleagues.
5. When he was young, Tom (ride) a bicycle to school.
6. The train was at 8 p.m. so I (leave) home at 7 p.m.
7. Last Sunday was my mother's birthday, so I (buy) a present for her.
8. I (start) to play tennis five years ago.
9. The great composer Mozart (die) at the age of 35.
10. Julie (do) a lot of English exercises last week.

☞ **Задание 7.15.** *Прочитайте рассказ Джейн о своем типичном рабочем дне. Поставьте глаголы в Past Simple.*

My name's Jane. I'll tell you about my typical working day.

I usually get up at 7 o'clock and have a big breakfast. I walk to work, which takes me about half an hour. I start work at 8.45. I never have lunch. I finish work at 5 o'clock. I'm always tired when

I get home. I usually cook a meal in the evening. I don't usually go out. I go to bed at about 11 o'clock, and I always sleep well.

1. She ___ at 7 o'clock.
2. She ___ a big breakfast.
3. She ___ .
4. It ___ to get to work.
5. ___ at 8.45.
6. ___ lunch.
7. ___ at 5 o'clock.
8. ___ tired when ___home.
9. ___ a meal yesterday evening.
10. ___ out yesterday evening.
11. ___ at 11 o'clock.
12. ___ well last night.

☞ **Задание 7.16.** *Раскройте скобки, вставьте глаголы в форме Past Simple.*

buy, catch, cost, fall, hurt, sell, spend, teach, throw, write

1. Mozart ___ more than 600 pieces of music.
2. 'How did you learn to drive?' – 'My father ___ me.'
3. We couldn't afford to keep our car, so we ___ it.
4. Dave ___ down the stairs this morning and ___ his leg.
5. Jim ___ the ball to Sue, who ___ it.
6. Ann ___ a lot of money yesterday. She ___ a dress which ___ 100.

☞ **Задание 7.17.** *Раскройте скобки.*

1. It was warm, so I (take) off my coat.
2. The film wasn't very good. I (not/enjoy) it very much.
3. I knew Sarah was very busy, so I (not/disturb) her.
4. I was very tired, so I (leave) the party early.
5. The bed was very uncomfortable. I (not/sleep) very well.

6. The window was open and a bird (fly) into the room.
7. The hotel wasn't very expensive. It (not/cost) very much.
8. I was in a hurry, so I (not/have) time to phone you.
9. It was hard carrying the bags. They (be) very heavy.

PAST CONTINUOUS

Утверждение	Отрицание (полная форма)	Отрицание (краткая форма)	Вопрос
I was playing	I was not playing	I wasn't playing	Was I playing?
You were playing	You were not playing	You weren't playing	Were you playing?
He/she/it was playing	He/she/it was not playing	He/she/it wasn't playing	Was he/she/it playing?
We were playing	We were not playing	We weren't playing	Were we playing?
You were playing	You were not playing	You weren't playing	Were you playing?
They were playing	They were not playing	They weren't playing	Were they playing?

Past Continuous обычно употребляется для выражения конкретного действия, длившегося в точно указанный момент или период в прошлом.

Например: *Yesterday evening, at 9 o'clock, I **was watching** television.*

Past Continuous также употребляется для выражения длительного действия, во время которого произошло другое, более краткое действие.

Например: *Yesterday evening, **while** I **was** watching television, the phone rang.*

***When** my husband arrived home yesterday evening, I **was** cooking dinner.*

PAST PERFECT

Past Perfect употребляется:

а) для выражения действия, завершившегося до какого-либо момента или другого действия в прошлом: ***He had read*** *the book by 10 o'clock yesterday.*Он прочел книгу до десяти часов (к десяти часам) вечера.

When we ***came*** *to the airport the plane* ***had already landed.*** Когда мы приехали в аэропорт, самолет уже приземлился;

б) в предложениях, в которых одно действие завершилось до другого действия, длящегося в прошлом: ***He had read*** *the book and* ***was watching*** *TV when I came.* Когда я пришел, он уже прочитал книгу и смотрел телевизор.

Утверждение	Отрицание (полная форма)	Отрицание (краткая форма)	Вопрос
I had played	I had not played	I hadn't played	Had I played?
You had played	You had not played	You hadn't played	Had you played?
He/she/it had played	He had not played	He hadn't played	Had he played?
We had played	We had not played	We hadn't played	Had we played?
You had played	You had not played	You hadn't played	Had you played?
They had played	They had not played	They hadn't played	Had they played?

FUTURE SIMPLE

Future Simple употребляется когда говорят о прогнозируемых действиях в будущем: *You are going on a long flight. You can say: "I will be tired after my long journey".*

Утверждение	Отрицание (полная форма)	Отрицание (краткая форма)	Вопрос
I will go	I will not go	I won't go	Will I go?
You will go	You will not go	You won't go	Will you go?
He/she/it will go	He/she/it will not go	He/she/it won't go	Will he/she/it go?
We will go	We will not go	We won't go	Will we go?
You will go	You will not go	You won't go	Will you go?
They will go	They will not go	They won't go	Will they go?

FUTURE CONTINUOUS

Утверждение	Отрицание (полная форма)	Отрицание (краткая форма)	Вопрос
I will be going	I will not be going	I won't be going	Will I be going?
You will be going	You will not be going	You won't be going	Will you be going?
He will be going	He will not be going	He won't be going	Will he be going?
We will be going	We will not be going	We won't be going	Will we be going?
You will be going	You will not be going	You won't be going	Will you be going?
They will be going	They will not be going	They won't be going	Will they be going?

Future Continuous употребляется для выражения действия, которое будет длиться в точно указанный момент или период в будущем. Например: *We **are leaving** for Moscow in July.* — Мы уезжаем в Москву в июле.

Глаголы в **Present Continuous** также выражают действие, отнесенное в ближайшее будущее: *You are going on a long flight. You can say, for example: In two hours' time, I will be having lunch on the plane / I will be flying over London / I will be reading a newspaper / I will be sleeping / I will be watching a film, etc.*

FUTURE PERFECT

Утверждение	Отрицание (полная форма)	Отрицание (краткая форма)	Вопрос
I shall have written	I shall not have written	I shan't have written	Shall I have written?
You will have written	You will not have written	You won't have written	Will you have written?
He/she/it will have written	He/she/it will have written	He/she/it won't have written	Will he/she/it have written?
We will have written	We will not have written	We won't have written	Will we have written?

You will have written	You will not have written	You won't have written	Will you have written?
They will have written	They will not have written	They won't have written	Will they have written?

Future Perfect употребляется для выражения действия, которое будет происходить до определенного момента или другого действия в будущем, и завершится или прекратится до него. Например:

*We **will have written** the test before the end of the lesson.*
*We **will have covered** the tables before the guests arrive.*

☞ **Задание 7.18.** *Вставьте **to write** в нужной форме.*

1. We often ___ letters to our parents.
2. What ___ you ___ now?
3. Yesterday they ___ ___ tests from 10 till 12 o'clock.
4. Who ___ ___ this letter?
5. I ___ ___ some letters last week.
6. What ___ you ___ tomorrow at 10?
7. When I came to her, she ___ ___ a letter.
8. ___ you ___ letters tomorrow?
9. I ___ not ___ this letter now. I ___ ___ it in some days.
10. ___ he ___ his home task now?
11. What ___ she ___ in the evening yesterday?
12. As a rule, he ___ tests well.

☞ **Задание 7.19.** *Раскройте скобки, укажите время глагола.*

1. He (know) several foreign languages.
2. I (learn) English at school.
3. Usually the classes (begin) at 9 o'clock.
4. Our grandparents (live) now in Moscow.
5. He often (visit) them last year.
6. As a rule I (go) to my school by bus.

7. She (work) abroad next year.
8. He (not like) loud music.
9. Your children usually (ask) many questions.
10. At present he (not work) at school.
11. My brother (like) music.
12. What you (do) yesterday?
13. His sister (not go) to the seaside next July.

☞ **Задание 7.20.** *Раскройте скобки. Поставьте глаголы в нужную форму.*

1. When I (came) the dinner already (begin).
2. What you (do) here?
3. Who (speak) now?
4. He already (come) here?
5. She said that she (not like) fish and (take) beefsteak.
6. Usually breakfast (begin) at 8 o'clock.
7. She (work) abroad next year.
8. She (not/like) loud music.
9. My brother (not/like) strawberry ice cream.
10. Who (work) yesterday?
11. We (leave) for Moscow on Friday.
12. At present he (work) as a taxi driver.
13. The waiters already (set) all the tables.

☞ **Задание 7.21.** *Переведите предложения на английский язык, используя Perfect.*

1. Вы были за границей?
2. Он только что закончил работу?
3. Вы уже сделали заказ?
4. Вы заказали билеты на самолет по телефону?
5. Вы когда-нибудь видели этого человека?
6. Что вы выбрали на десерт?
7. Вы пробовали клубничное мороженое?
8. Вы были когда-нибудь в нашем ресторане раньше?

9. Вы уже закончили свой обед?
10. Официанты уже накрыли столы?

☞ **Задание 7.22.** *Поставьте глаголы в нужную форму, выбрав Past Simple или Past Continuous.*

1. When her husband (come) home, Anne (watch) television.
2. I (prepare) dinner when the telephone (ring).
3. What (you do) when the postman arrive)?
4. Julie (learn) to drive when she (work) inLondon.
5. Where (you sit)when the show(begin)?
6. I (visit) Athens while I (tour) Greece.
7. It was when he (cross) the street that John (fall).
8. What (you see) while you (wait) for the bus?
9. Where (you go) when your car (break) down?
10. Julie (meet) Peter when she (walk) in the park.

☞ **Задание 7.23.** *Поставьте глаголы, данные в скобках, в нужную форму Present Perfect или Past Simple.*

1. Tom (go) to the cinema yesterday.
2. John is playing a game of tennis. He (play) for 2 hours.
3. I (buy) the tickets for this concert two weeks ago.
4. The teacher (speak) English since the beginning of this lesson.
5. In your life, how many countries you (visit)?
6. The Bank (open) a branch in the new shopping centre last month.
7. The bus is late and Julie is cold. She (wait) for the bus for 10 minutes.
8. Caroline (work) here between 1997 and 1999.
9. Before getting on the plane, John (buy) a book to read during the flight.
10. Since the beginning of this exercise, I (learn) several new words in English.

☞ **Задание 7.24.** *Переделайте следующие предложения в вопросительно-отрицательные и дайте краткие ответы.*

Образец: *They are at home. — Aren't they at home? — Yes, they are. — No, they aren't.*

1. He has finished his work.
2. She will visit us on Sunday.
3. She has many relatives.
4. His father works here.
5. You know his address.
6. We shall go home together.
7. He can play chess.
8. His friends were playing football.
9. You have done the task.

☞ **Задание 7.25.** *Раскройте скобки.*

1. When I (came) the lecture already (start). 2 They (go) to Moscow some days ago. 3. When I came he (leave), so we only had time for a few words. 4. When we (come) to the airport, the plane already (land). 5. He suddenly (understand) that he (travel) in the wrong direction. 6. Our teacher (speak) many foreign languages. 7. Who (speak) now? 8. Where is Johnny? He (play) tennis. 9. I (go) home when I met my friend. 10. Listen, my son (play) the piano. 11. They already (translate) this text last lesson. 12. You (do) this exercise next week. 13. We (discuss) your plan tomorrow at 10 o'clock. 14. It (rain) when I went for a walk. 15. What you (do) here? 16. I (not/write) at the moment.

☞ **Задание 7.26.** *Приведены способы образования утвердительных и отрицательных форм кратких ответов типа «Я тоже».*

A. *Прочтите и переведите предложения.*

1. She can swim well. — So, can I.
2. You like to read. — So do I.

3. He is lucky. — So am I.
4. I didn't see this film. — Neither did he.
5. They haven't had breakfast. — Neither have I.
6. I don't work at the office. — Neither does he.
7. He doesn't understand anything. — Neither do I.

B. *Переведите предложения на английский язык.*
1. Я живу в большом городе. — Я тоже.
2. Она — первокурсница. — Он тоже.
3. Я уже сдал экзамен. — Я тоже.
4. Мне не понравился этот фильм. — Мне тоже.
5. Я пойду завтра в университет. — Я тоже.

LESSON 8

HOLIDAY MAKING

TEXT 1

1. MAKING A HOTEL RESERVATION

At some time or another all of us need to call a hotel to reserve a room. The rooms are reserved either for business trip or for personal travel when we need to book rooms in advance.

Sarah Johnson is going on vacation with her husband. She calls a reservations desk of the "Majestic" hotel in New York where staff member Tony picks up the phone.

DIALOGUE

Tony: Good morning. "Majestic" hotel reservations. This is Tony speaking. How can I help you?

Sarah: Yes. Hallo. I'd like to reserve a room for me and my husband, please.

Tony: Certainly, madam.

Sarah: Do you have a double room for next Thursday?

Tony: Just a moment. Let me check.

Sarah: Oh, and we'd like a room with a balcony facing a courtyard. Non-smoking, if possible.

Tony: Ok, that would be one of our business suites. They all have queen size beds.

Sarah: That's fine.

Tony: Yes. We have a room. How many nights are you staying?

Sarah: Three: Thursday, Friday and Saturday, January tenth through the twelfth.

Tony: Ok, we have a room available, non-smoking.

Sarah: Good, how much is it?

Tony: It's two hundred and fifty dollars per night including breakfast.

Sarah: Ok, that'll be fine. And could you reserve a table for us in the restaurant? You see, we're arriving in the evening at about 7:30.

Tony: Of course. Would you like me to book a table for you, say, at 8 o'clock on Thursday evening?

Sarah: Yes, please. Can we have a non-smoking table?

Tony: Certainly, madam. Can I have your name, please?

Sarah: Mrs Sarah Johnson.

Tony: Could you, please, give me a contact number?

Sarah: Yes. My mobile number is 04543287765. Can you say that back to me, please?

Tony: Sure, 04543287765.

Sarah: That's right.

Tony: Ok, so you've booked a queen size room from next Thursday, January the 10th to Sunday January the 13th.

Sarah: Actually, instead of the 13th it should be the 12th, Saturday.

Tony: Right, sorry about that. Three nights, Thursday January the 10th to Saturday January the 12th. Checking out on Sunday the 13th. Non-smoking with the balcony facing the courtyard. Is that right?

Sarah: Exactly.

Tony: And I've reserved a table for you and your husband in the restaurant at 8:00 PM.

Sarah: Great.

Tony: Will it be anything else, Mrs Johnson?

Sarah: No, that's all.

Tony: Thank you for choosing "Majestic", Mrs Johnson.

Sarah: Thanks, bye.

Questions

1. What kind of room does Sarah want?
2. What extra request does Sarah have?
3. Tony makes a mistake while taking Sarah's reservation. What is it?

Notes to the dialogue:

A double room has one large bed.

King size bed in a double room

Double rooms can have beds of different sizes ranging from a standard double size bed to a larger queen size bed or a larger still king size bed.

This is different from a twin room which has two beds.

Two double beds in a twin room

Another type of room is a suite which is larger and more luxurious.

Living area in a leisure suite

A *courtyard* is a space in the center of the building that is open to the sky. In the "Majestic" some rooms overlook a central courtyard. They have balconies where guests can step outside to look at the view and get some fresh air.

Useful phrases when making a reservation:

— Hallo. Would it be possible to reserve a standard twin room for next Wednesday, March the 12th?

— Good afternoon. What's your biggest suite?

— Do you have any rooms available for the third week of June?

— Ideally what we would like is a double room with a king size bed, facing south if possible.

Special requests when reserving a room in a hotel:

— Can you put us on a higher floor?

— We'd like to be on a non-smoking floor, if possible.

— Do you have a ladies only floor?

— I need a quiet room.

— I'd like a room with a view.

— Ideally we'd have a view of the park, if possible.

— Can we have a room facing south?

Some ways to inquire about the price:

— How much is it per night?
— How much will that come to in all?
— What would the total come to?
— Are there extra special charges that I should know about?
— Does that include breakfast?

Hotel guests have different tastes and needs. To cater to and serve those needs hotels have many different facilities, such as restaurants, business centers, fitness centers, swimming pools, saunas, tennis courts, gift stores, cafes and more. Some hotels offer **butler service**, that is, there is a person on each floor whose job is to specifically serve guests by running errands, taking or leaving messages, arranging for dry cleaning and providing for any other extra needs.

Indoor pool

Some extra requirements when reserving a room in a hotel:

— I'd like to be near the fitness center, if possible.
— Does your fitness center have a sauna?
— Do the rooms have satellite TV?
— How many restaurants do you have?
— Do you have dry cleaning service?
— What size is your swimming pool?

— Do you have a butler service?
— Do you have wireless Internet?

СЛОВАРЬ

butler дворецкий
to call звонить или говорить по телефону
to reserve a room = to book a room заказывать комнату в гостинице (обычно заранее)
in advance заранее, заблаговременно
reservation *амер.* бронирование
staff member [stɑ:f] сотрудник служебного персонала
courtyard внутренний двор
business suite номер бизнес класса
luxury suite [ˈlʌkʃ(ə)rɪ swi:t] номер люкс
available [əˈveɪləbl] имеющийся в распоряжении
instead вместо, взамен
request [rɪˈkwest] просьба, вежливое требование
luxurious [lʌgˈzjuərɪəs] богатый, роскошный
facing south смотрящий на юг, обращенный в сторону юга
per night [pə:ˈnaɪt] за ночь
errand [ˈerənd] поручение, задание
errand boy рассыльный
specifically особо, специально
total [ˈtəutl] сумма; итог
extra charges дополнительная наценка
to cater [ˈkeɪtə] обеспечивать, обслуживать, удовлетворять
facilities [fəˈsɪlɪtɪz] средства обслуживания, удобства, услуги
restaurant [ˈrest(ə)rɔ:ŋ] ресторан
dry cleaning химчистка
swimming pool бассейн
sauna [ˈsaunə] сауна, финская парная баня
gift store магазин подарков
wireless Internet беспроводный Интернет

TEXT 2

CHECKING-IN TO A HOTEL

Entrance of the "Majestic" hotel in New York

When travellers arrive at the hotel after a long hard day of travel first of all they need to check-in. Check-in means to register for the room by filling out necessary forms and giving the hotel the credit card number.

Sarah Johnson has arrived to the "Majestic" hotel in New York and she is ready to begin her stay. Paul, the receptionist, helps Sarah register for the room. While checking-in Sarah inquires about hotel services.

DIALOGUE

Paul: Good afternoon, Madam. Can I help you?

Sarah Johnson: Good afternoon. My name is Sarah Johnson. I'd like to check-in, please.

Paul: Yes, of course.

Sarah Johnson: I have a reservation.

Paul: All right, just a moment Here it is, Sarah Johnson, is that right?

Sarah Johnson: Yes.

Paul: It's one of our business suites with a balcony facing the courtyard.

Sarah Johnson: Non-smoking?

Paul: Yes, we've got you on a non-smoking floor.

Sarah Johnson: Good.

Paul: Staying three nights?

Sarah Johnson: Right.

Paul: Could you, please, just fill out this registration card?

Sarah Johnson: Yes, of course. Do I fill in my home address?

Paul: Yes, please.

Sarah Johnson: Do you also have our dinner reservation?

Paul: Yes, you've got a table for two in our "Sky View" restaurant for dinner at eight o'clock.

Sarah Johnson: That's great.

Paul: Have you stayed at the "Majestic" before, Madam?

Sarah Johnson: Yes, but it was long ago. How do we get to the restaurant?

Paul: Just take the elevator to the fifth floor and turn right. There will be a host there to welcome you.

Sarah Johnson: Great, thank you. And how about the fitness center?

Paul: It's on the sixth floor. You should bring your room key. You'll need it to get in.

Sarah Johnson: Thanks. Oh, and can we get an extra key? My husband will need one.

Paul: Yes, of course.

Sarah Johnson: Great, thanks.

Paul: You're welcome. Well, I'll just need to get your deposit.

Sarah Johnson: Here's my credit card. And when is check-out? Our plane is at 5:05 PM on Saturday.

Paul: Check-out is at noon, but just call down if you need a little extra time. It's usually not a problem.

Sarah Johnson: Thanks.

Paul: Ok. Your room is 832. It's on the eighth floor. Here are your keys.

Sarah Johnson: Thank you.

Paul: You are welcome. Is there anything else I could do for you?

Sarah Johnson: No, that's great.

Paul: Well, just give us a call if we can be of assistance.

Sarah Johnson: I will. What's your name?

Paul: It's Paul.

Sarah Johnson: Thank you, Paul, you've been very helpful.

Paul: My pleasure, Madam.

Sarah Johnson: Bye.

Notes to the dialogue:

A *registration card* is a form with a name, contact information and in some cases passport number and other information. Depending on the country some hotels may ask to fill in home address and the name of the country from where the guest arrived. Sometimes they ask you to fill in your visa number.

When we first arrive at the hotel we often don't know where everything is. Here are some useful phrases to ask about the location of different places:

— I have a quick question. Can you tell me where the business center is?

— Where do we find a bar?

— I'd love to take a swim. Could you tell me where to find a swimming pool?

— Please give me directions to the "Ocean" conference room.

— Is there a hair salon on the premises? On the premises means anywhere in the building.

— Do you have an exchange bureau?

There are, of course, many types of extra requests that we might need to make when checking-in to a hotel. Here are some useful phrases:

— Can you book a wake up call for me tomorrow at 7:00 AM?

— Oh, and one more thing. I'd like to have a bottle of gin, ice and some tonic sent up to the room.

— Is it possible to have an extra roll away bed for our child?

— Can you have some fresh flowers and fruit put in the room?

Here are some useful questions about the rules of the hotel and about hotel services:

— When is the check-out time?

— How does your dry-cleaning service work?

— How late can I order dinner with room service?

— Can the hotel help me book an airplane ticket?

— I'd love to take a tour of the city. Do you have any guide services you recommend?

— Where there is the good place to shop in the neighborhood?

— Are there any restaurants you recommend in the nearby?

🕮 СЛОВАРЬ

to check-in регистрироваться (напр. в гостинице)

to check-out освободить номер в гостинице

to inquire [ɪn'kwaɪə] осведомляться, спрашивать, узнавать

to give a call звонить

form бланк, анкета

filling out заполнять (анкету)

helpful полезный

hair salon ['hɛə sæ'lɔ:ŋ] салон-парикмахерская

host [həust] человек, принимающий гостей

guide services экскурсионные услуги

in the neighborhood = in the nearby ['neɪbəhud] поблизости, в окрестности

wake up call телефонный звонок в номер, чтобы разбудить гостя

premises здание с прилегающими постройками и участком земли

roll away bed дополнительная убирающаяся кровать

☞ **Задание 8.1.** *Составьте вежливые вопросы, используя следующие слова:*

1. where, swimming pool
2. book, wake up call
3. where, conference hall
4. bring, fresh flowers up to the room
5. put, extra roll-away bed in our room

☞ **Задание 8.2.** *Переведите на русский.*

About my stay in the "Majestic" hotel in New York

This hotel is right around the corner from the Carnegie Deli and a short walk from Times Square, Central Park and the Theater District. It's good to ask for a room in the back that doesn't face 55th street to avoid the traffic noise. Rooms are small but very comfortable. Our rooms must have been recently renovated because we had brand new bathroom fixtures. The heater/air conditioner was a little noisy but we get used to it. The rates were really reasonable — for Manhattan anyway. There is a good restaurant inside the hotel but there are plenty of them right around the corner on 7th Avenue or Broadway. (My favorite is the Carnegie Deli!) In the hotel lobby there is usually some unusual music and video playing. The desk staff wasn't the friendliest but the bellmen were really great.

TEXT 3

CHECKING OUT OF A HOTEL

Desk clerk: Good morning. How may I help you?

Sarah Johnson: Hi! I'd like **to check-out**, please.

Desk clerk: Certainly, ma'm. May I have your name and room number, please?

Sarah Johnson: Sarah Johnson. Room 832.

Desk clerk: Thank you. Let me pull up your record Here it is. I'll give a quick call to housekeeping so we can **finalize** your bill. It'll just be a moment. Was everything satisfactory?

Sarah Johnson: Oh, yes. Very comfortable and the breakfast was great.

Desk clerk: Ok, here's your invoice. Have a look and see if everything is all right.

Sarah Johnson: I think everything is in order. Oh, what is this **mini-bar charge** for twenty seven ninety five? It isn't **itemized**.

Desk clerk: Let's see Ah, that was for candy bars and cola from the mini-bar in your room. Ok, anything else?

Sarah Johnson: No, I don't think so.

Desk clerk: Great. So, how you'll be paying today?

Sarah Johnson: A credit card, please.

Desk clerk: Ok, I want you to sign the receipt. Right here, please. Is there anything else I can help you with?

Sarah Johnson: Actually, I need to **rent a car**. Where is the nearest rental place?

Desk clerk: At the airport. You can take our company **shuttle** there.

Sarah Johnson: That sounds good.

Desk clerk: I'll call a shuttle driver now. He'll pick you up at the front in a couple of minutes.

Sarah Johnson: Thanks very much.

Desk clerk: My pleasure. Thank you for staying at the "Majestic" hotel.

Airport shuttle

Notes to the dialogue

"How may I help you?" is one of several expressions that people in service occupations can use to greet clients or customers and is also a common telephone greeting.

Here are a few other phrases that can be used in the same situation:

— What can I do for you?
— Is there anything I can help you with?
— Welcome to our hotel. Can I be of assistance?
— Can I help you with anything?

When checking-out the following phrases are useful:

— Room two fifteen, can I check out?
— I'd like to check out, please. My name is Johnson. Room three zero six.
— We are checking out now. My name is Green.
— We'll be checking out now. Can I settle up?

When a guest checks out, someone from the hotel's maid service, also known as housekeeping, would check the room to see if anything is damaged or missing. The maid will also see if the guest has used anything from the room, so these products can be added to the final bill.

A *mini bar* is usually a refrigerator or cupboard in a hotel room where snacks and bottled drinks are stored. Guests can help themselves without ordering room service. When a guest checks out the hotel's housekeeping staff will check to see if any mini bar items have been used and this will be added to the bill.

An *itemized bill* contains detailed information about each charge or item.

How can we ask for more information about a bill? Here are some example phrases:

— I'm not sure I understand this miscellaneous fee. What's it for?

— These international telephone charges aren't itemized. Can you, please, tell us where the calls were made to?

— Can you just check the computer again, please? I didn't ask for an additional bed in the room.

— The room rate seems to be higher than we were promised. Can you adjust this by your manager, please?

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

to rent a car брать напрокат автомобиль
room rate цена номера
housekeeping обслуживающий персонал в гостинице
maid service горничные в гостинице
items [ˈaɪtəmz] отдельные предметы
shuttle челнок, транспортное сообщение между двумя пунктами
miscellaneous [ˌmɪsɪˈleɪnjəs] разное
fee плата
damaged поврежденный
missing недостающий, отсутствующий, пропавший
charge плата за что-либо
to settle up расплачиваться, рассчитываться
to adjust [əˈʤʌst] приводить в порядок, улаживать
to quote [ˈkwəut] назначать цену, давать расценку
receipt [rɪˈsi:t] квитанция

☞ **Задание 8.3.** *Ответьте на вопросы, используя слова в подсказке:*

1. Is everything ok?
   Prompt: *explain, room service charges.*
2. Do you have any questions about the bill?
   Prompt: *like to know, miscellaneous charge.*
3. Does the bill look ok to you?
   Prompt: *room rate, higher than quoted.*
4. Is everything clear on your receipt?
   Prompt: *itemized list, international phone calls.*

☞ **Задание 8.4.** *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. У вас есть свободные комнаты на третьей неделе июня?
2. Алло, возможно ли зарезервировать номер на следующую среду, 12 марта?
3. Добрый день. Какой у вас самый большой номер люкс?
4. В идеале мы хотели бы номер на двоих, выходящий на юг, если возможно.
5. Сколько стоит номер за ночь?
6. Сколько составит общая сумма оплаты?
7. Имеются ли дополнительные специальные платы?
8. Это включает завтрак?
9. Когда работает ваша химчистка?
10. Когда время выписки?
11. Как поздно я могу заказывать обед в обслуживании номеров?
12. Может ли гостиница помочь мне заказать билет на самолет?
13. Что я могу сделать для вас?
14. Чем я могу помочь вам, сэр?
15. Добро пожаловать в нашу гостиницу. Чем я могу быть полезен?

DIALOGUES

☞ **Задание 8.5.** *Прочитайте диалоги, закройте правую часть диалога (на русском языке) и переведите левую часть с английского на русский язык. Затем закройте левую часть диалога (на английском языке) и переведите правую часть с русского на английский язык.*

At the Airport Hotel	**В гостинице аэропорта**
— Good evening.	— Добрый вечер.
— Good evening, sir. Can I help you?	— Добрый вечер, сэр. Я к вашим услугам.

— I'd like a single room for one night only. I fly back home tomorrow morning.

— All right, sir. Fill in this form, please. Write your name and your address here.

— Could you wake me up at seven o'clock?

— Certainly, sir. Would you like our restaurant room service to bring you a breakfast?

— Yes, I'd like to.

— You can order your breakfast by telephone from your room. Here's your key, sir. Room 312 is on the third floor. The lift is on the right.

— Thank you very much.

— Я бы хотел одноместный номер на одну ночь. Я улетаю домой завтра утром.

— Хорошо, сэр. Заполните этот бланк, пожалуйста. Напишите вашу фамилию и адрес здесь.

— Не могли бы вы разбудить меня в семь часов?

— Конечно, сэр. Не хотите ли вы, чтобы из отдела обслуживания номеров нашего ресторана вам принесли завтрак?

— Да.

— Вы можете заказать завтрак по телефону из вашего номера. Вот ваш ключ, сэр. Комната 312 находится на третьем этаже. Лифт справа.

— Большое спасибо.

☺☺☺

At the Hotel Reception Desk

— Good evening, sir. What would you like?

— Good evening. I have reserved a single room for three days at your hotel.

— What is your name, please?

— It's Smith.

— Yes. We've reserved a room for you. It is room 275.

У конторки портье

— Добрый вечер, сэр. Что вы желаете?

— Добрый вечер. Я забронировал номер на три дня в вашей гостинице.

— Как ваша фамилия, пожалуйста?

— Смит.

— Да, мы забронировали для вас номер. Это номер 275.

It's quiet and comfortable. Will you register, please? Here are the forms.

— How much do I pay?

— Ninety dollars a day plus tax. It will make two hundred and ninety dollars. How will you pay?

— Can I pay with a credit card?

— Sure. The bell-boy will show you up to your room.

— Thank you.

Он тихий и удобный. Зарегистрируйтесь, пожалуйста. Вот бланки.

— Сколько я плачу?

— Девяносто долларов в день плюс налог. Это будет двести девяносто долларов. Как вы будете платить?

— Можно заплатить кредитной карточкой?

— Конечно. Коридорный проводит вас наверх в ваш номер.

— Спасибо.

☺☺☺

Checking out from the hotel

— I'm checking out tomorrow. Could you, please, make out the bill?

— Just a moment, please. Here's your bill for the apartment, telephone and room service.

— Where can I pay?

— You can pay here with your credit card.

— Could you send my suitcases down tomorrow?

— Certainly, sir. How did you like staying at our hotel?

— I liked the service and the meals in your restaurant were excellent.

Выписка из гостиницы

— Я освобождаю номер завтра. Не могли бы вы выписать счет?

— Минутку, пожалуйста. Вот ваш счет за номер, телефон и обслуживание номеров из ресторана.

— Где я могу заплатить?

— Вы можете заплатить здесь кредитной карточкой.

— Не могли бы вы завтра отправить мои чемоданы вниз?

— Конечно, сэр. Вам понравилось пребывание в нашей гостинице?

— Мне понравилось обслуживание, а еда в вашем ресторане была отличная.

— I'm glad you liked it here. I hope you will stay at our hotel again next time when you come to our city.

— Я рад, что вам у нас понравилось. Я надеюсь, что вы остановитесь в нашей гостинице снова в следующий раз, когда приедете в наш город.

DIALOGUE

☞ **Задание 8.6.** *Прочитайте и переведите диалог.*

Hotel Check-In

Guest: Hi. I have a reservation for tonight.

Hotel Clerk: What's your name, please?

Guest: It's Moore. Michael Moore.

Hotel Clerk: Okay. Mr. Moore. That's a room for five.

Guest: Excuse me? You mean a room for five dollars?

Hotel Clerk: No, no, no. A room for five guests was reserved under your name according to our records.

Guest: No. No. Hold on. There must be some mistake.

Hotel Clerk: Okay. Let's check this again. Okay, Mr. Michael C. Moore for tonight.

Guest: Ah. There's the problem. My name is Michael Moore, not Michael C. Moore. You must have two persons under the name.

Hotel Clerk: Okay. Let me check this again. Here we are. Michael Moore. A room for one for the fourteenth.

Guest: Wait, wait! The reservation was made for tonight. Not for tomorrow night.

Hotel Clerk: Hum. Hum. I don't think we have any rooms for tonight because of a conference going on in town.

Guest: But you must have something in any case.

Hotel Clerk: Well. Let, let me check my computer here. Ah! A luxury suite is now available.

Guest: Great. I'll take it.

Hotel Clerk: But I'll have to charge you two hundred fifty dollars for the night.

Guest: Can I get a discount for this suite?

Hotel Clerk: Well. The best I can give you is a ten percent discount plus a ticket for a free continental breakfast.

Guest: Isn't the breakfast free anyway?

Hotel Clerk: Well, only on weekends.

Guest: I want to talk to the manager.

Hotel Clerk: Wait, wait Mr. Moore. I think I can give you an additional 15 percent discount and I'll give you a free room for the next time you visit us.

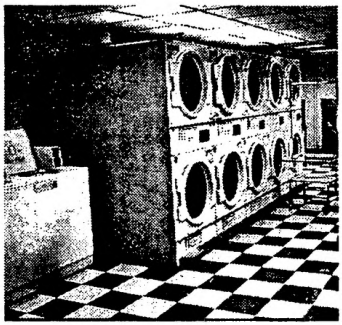
Guest: That'll be a long time.

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

hotel clerk *амер.* администратор (гостиницы), портье
record запись
to mean иметь в виду, подразумевать, значить, означать
in any case во всяком случае
to check проверять, сверять
available [ə'veɪləbl] имеющийся в наличии
luxury suite номер люкс
to charge назначать, запрашивать цену
continental breakfast легкий европейский завтрак
great *разг.* великолепно, восхитительно
additional добавочный, дополнительный
discount скидка
free бесплатный
anyway во всяком случае

TEXT 4

HOTEL SERVICES



Picture of laundry

Large hotels usually offer their guests different kinds of services. At the laundry they can have their things washed and pressed. At the dry cleaner's they can clean their clothes. At the shoes repair shop they can have their shoes mended and polished.

Room Service

Hotel restaurants have a Room Service department for the guests. Room service is the service of food or beverages in guests' rooms. The Room Service department works together with the kitchen of the restaurant. Hotels are often judged by the standard of

the room service they provide. Five-star hotels provide room service for at least 18 hours of the day, but more often they provide 24-hour service, and that service must at all times be friendly, quick and efficient.

The dishes available for service in rooms are listed on a special room service menu.

The guests can order:

- Breakfast from 6 am to 11 am
- All day dining from 11 am to 11 pm
- A la carte dishes from 7 pm to 10 pm
- Night owl menu from 11 pm to 6 am

Most orders to Room Service are given by telephone. The waiters from the Room Service bring the dishes that were ordered by the guests on trays and trolleys. They usually knock on the door three times and say loudly, "Room Service". When the door is opened the waiter enters the room and greets the guest. The guest tells where to place the tray or trolley with dishes. The waiters usually explain what they have brought, ask to sign the bill, and tell the guest to put trays or trolleys outside their rooms in the passage after they have finished their meals.

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

hotel services виды услуг в отеле
Room Service обслуживание номеров (подача еды и напитков из ресторана)
department [dɪ'pɑ:tmənt] отдел
to judge [ʤʌʤ] судить
to provide [prə'vaɪd] обеспечивать
at least [ət'li:st] по крайней мере
all day dining обед в течение всего дня
owl [aul] *перен.* сова, полуночник
night owl menu [naɪt aul menju:] ночное меню
to knock [nɔk] стучать
loudly ['laudlɪ] громко
to enter ['entə] входить
trolley ['trɔlɪ] столик на колесиках для подачи пищи

to explain [ɪksˈpleɪn] объяснять
to sign [saɪn] подписывать
passage [ˈpæsɪʤ] коридор, проход

☞ **Задание 8.7.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. Do large hotels offer their guests different kinds of services?
2. Where can guests have their things washed and pressed?
3. Where can guests clean their clothes?
4. What is Room Service?
5. When can guests order breakfast?
6. When can guests order dinner?
7. When can guests order a la carte dishes?
8. When can guests order the "Night owl menu"?
9. What do waiters use to bring the meals to the apartments?

☞ **Задание 8.8.** *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. Большие гостиницы обычно предлагают гостям различные виды услуг.
2. О гостиницах часто судят по стандарту обслуживания номеров.
3. Заказы на обслуживание номеров делаются по телефону.
4. Официанты приносят блюда, которые заказывались гостями, на подносах или тележках.
5. Официанты обычно стучат в дверь три раза и говорят громко: «Обслуживание номеров».
6. Когда дверь открыта, официант входит в комнату и приветствует гостя.
7. Официанты обычно объясняют, что они принесли, и просят подписать счет.

DIALOGUE

☞ **Задание 8.9.** *Прочитайте диалоги, закройте правую часть диалога (на русском языке) и переведите левую часть с английского на русский язык. Затем закройте левую часть диа-*

лога (на английском языке) и переведите правую часть с русского на английский язык.

— Good morning Mr Stephens. This is Room Service, Harry speaking. May I help you?

— Yes, Harry. I'd like you to bring me a breakfast.

— Thank you, sir. What would you like for breakfast?

— I'd rather have eggs and bacon, a cup of coffee with biscuits and fruit salad.

— Anything else, sir?

— A couple of sandwiches with cheese, please.

— All right, sir. I'll bring your breakfast in less than half an hour.

— Доброе утро г-н Стивенс. Это — обслуживание комнат, говорит Гарри. Чем могу вам помочь?

— Да, Гарри. Я бы хотел, чтобы вы принесли мне завтрак.

— Спасибо, сэр. Что бы вы хотели на завтрак?

— Я бы хотел яичницу с беконом, чашку кофе с печеньем и фруктовый салат.

— Что-нибудь еще, сэр?

— Пару бутербродов с сыром, пожалуйста.

— Хорошо, сэр. Я принесу ваш завтрак меньше, чем через полчаса.

TEXT 5

EXAMPLE OF HOTEL RULES

If you stay in a hotel or motel, you should know some typical hotel rules that will make your hotel stay more comfortable.

- No loud music or noise is allowed in guest rooms.
- All children must be accompanied by an adult at all times. No running or playing is permitted in the hallways.
- Long-distance telephone calls, bar bills and room service are included in your hotel bill. You may need to ask the hotel front desk to activate your telephone.
- No pets or animals are allowed inside or outside of the hotel.

- Cooking or food preparation is not allowed inside hotel rooms. Hot plates and microwave ovens are not permitted.
- Please, do not smoke in non-smoking rooms.
- Housekeeping service is provided daily and you must allow the housekeeping attendant to enter the room to clean and provide fresh linens.
- Please leave wet towels and dirty bed linens in your hotel room. Do not place them in the hallway. The housekeeping service will pick them up daily during their rounds.
- You are responsible for any damage in your room such as broken furniture or staining of carpets or linens. The hotel charges a replacement fee for these items.
- Please put litter in appropriate trash containers. Leave trash in the wastebasket in your room. Do not leave it in the hallway.
- At the end of your stay you must check out of the hotel. On the day that you leave, go to the front desk and inform the clerk that you are checking out. Give the desk clerk the keys to all rooms used by you.

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

stay пребывание, жительство
adult [ˈædʌlt] взрослый человек
guest room гостевая комната
long-distance call междугородный/международный телефонный разговор
front desk конторка портье в гостинице
desk clerk [ˈklə:k] *амер.* портье
to pick up подбирать
daily ежедневно
round обход
bed linen [ˈlɪnɪn] постельное белье
to be responsible нести ответственность
to charge взимать плату

replacement fee оплата возмещения ущерба
litter сор, мусор
trash *амер.* мусор
housekeeping attendant горничная
to stain пачкать(ся)
wastebasket мусорная корзина
hallway *амер.* коридор, проход
hot plate электроплитка

☞ **Задание 8.10.** *Прочитайте, переведите и перескажите текст.*

AT THE HOTEL ENTRANCE HALL

We are in the entrance hall of a big modern hotel "Metropol" in Moscow. The reception clerk is behind the reception desk. He gives the guests the keys to their apartments. Modern hotels have electronic locks on the doors. They are opened with a plastic card with magnetic code. The codes are usually changed every day.

There is the inquiry office to the right. They'll answer all your questions and give you all the information you want.

At the service bureau you can order a taxi or rent a car, book train and air tickets in advance. You can also register for an excursion to see Moscow's places of interest.

There is a small banking office in the entrance hall. You can cash traveller's checks and change currency there.

If you need to leave your suitcases for a while you can use the left-luggage office. The hotel porters will help you to carry your luggage.

СЛОВАРЬ

entrance hall холл, вестибюль
reception clerk портье
electronic locks электронные замки
plastic card пластиковая карточка
magnetic code [ˈkoud] магнитный код
inquiry office [ɪnˈkwaɪərɪ] справочное бюро
to cash a check обналичивать чек
traveller's checks чеки путешественника
to change currency менять валюту
left-luggage office камера хранения

ГРАММАТИКА

СТРАДАТЕЛЬНЫЙ ЗАЛОГ

PASSIVE VOICE

Формы страдательного залога английских глаголов образуются с помощью вспомогательного глагола **to be** в соответствующем времени, лице и числе + **Причастия II** (Participle II) смыслового глагола:

Present Simple:	The letter **is written.**
Past Simple:	The letter **was written.**
Future Simple:	The letter **will be written.**
Present Continuous:	The letter **is being written.**
Past Continuous:	The letter **was being written.**
Future Continuous:	The letter **will be being written.**
Present Perfect:	The letter **has been written.**
Past Perfect:	The letter **had been written.**
Future Perfect:	The letter **will have been written.**

Страдательный залог часто используется в тех случаях, когда не важно или неизвестно, кто (или что) произвел, производит или будет производить действие. Например:

A lot of money was stolen. (Somebody stole it, but we don't know who.)

Is this room cleaned every day? (Does somebody clean it? — it's not important who.)

В страдательном залоге дополнение становится подлежащим.

I bought a book. Я купил книгу.

The book was bought (by me). Книга была куплена (мной).

Глагол-сказуемое в страдательном залоге показывает, что подлежащее предложения является объектом действия со стороны другого лица или предмета.

Сравните: *Somebody built this house in 2000* ***(active).***
This house was built in 2000 ***(passive).***

Глаголы в страдательном залоге на русский язык переводятся:

1) глаголом быть + краткая форма причастия страдательного залога:

The letter was sent yesterday. Письмо было послано вчера;

2) глаголом с частицей -ся (-сь):

This problem was discussed last week. Эта проблема обсуждалась на прошлой неделе;

3) неопределенно-личным оборотом, т.е. глаголом в действительном залоге 3 лица множественного числа, типа «говорят», «сказали»:

English is spoken in many countries. На английском языке говорят во многих странах;

4) глаголом в действительном залоге (при наличии исполнителя действия):

Pupils are taught at school by the teachers. Учеников учат в школе учителя.

☞ **Задание 8.11.** *Раскройте скобки, поставьте глаголы в нужные формы страдательного залога.*

1. Those books (return) to the library yesterday.
2. The paintings (exhibit) till the end of the month.
3. Why your home task (not / do)?
4. The patient (take) to the hospital today, and (operate) tomorrow morning.
5. This room (use) only on special occasions.
6. We (tell) about it already.
7. This newspaper (not read) because the pages (not / cut).
8. Dictionaries may not (use) at the examination.
9. Usually the experiments (carry out) every day, but they (not / carry out) yesterday.
10. The book (return) to the library yesterday.
11. Thousands of new houses (build) every year.
12. This room (not use) for a long time.

☞ **Задание 8.12.** *Перепишите предложения в страдательном залоге, сделав выделенное слово подлежащим.*

1. They offered **William** a promotion.
2. They are testing **the new system**.
3. The authorities reported that **the economic situation** was under control.
4. They may see **the film**.
5. We haven't used **the car** for ages.
6. Employers must pay **all travel expenses** for this training course.
7. All visitors must wear **identity badges**.
8. The news about the exam results distressed **Sidney.**
9. Nobody informed **the college** that there had been a mistake.
10. The company has cut **all salaries.**

☞ **Задание 8.13.** *Закончите предложения. Вставьте глаголы в нужной форме (present or past).*

invite, cause, damage, hold, make, overtake, show, surround, translate, write

1. You can't see the house from the road. It ___ by trees.
2. Cheese ___ from milk.
3. The roof of the building ___ in a storm a few days ago.
4. You ___ to the wedding. Why didn't you go?
5. A cinema is a place where films ___ .
6. In the United States elections for president ___ every four years.
7. Originally the book ___ in Russian, and a few years ago it ___ into English.
8. Although we were driving quite fast, we ___ by a lot of other cars.
9. Many accidents ___ by dangerous driving.

☞ **Задание 8.14.** *Раскройте скобки (present simple or past simple, active or passive).*

1. It's a big factory. Five hundred people (employ) there.
2. Somebody (clean) this room yesterday?
3. Water (cover) most of the earth's surface.
4. How much of the earth's surface (cover) by water?
5. The shop (close) at 9.30 p.m. every evening.
6. The letter (post) a week ago and it (arrive) yesterday.
7. The boat hit a rock and (sink) quickly. Fortunately everybody (rescue).
8. I was born in Moscow, but I (grow up) in Rostov.
9. While I was on holiday, my camera (steal) from my hotel room.
10. While I was on holiday, my camera (disappear) from my hotel room.
11. Why Sue (resign) from her job? Didn't she enjoy it?

12. Why Bill (sack) from his job? What did he do wrong?
13. Where these photographs (take)? In London? You (take) them, or somebody else?
14. Nobody (injure) in the road accident last night so the ambulance (not / need).

☞ **Задание 8.15.** *Перепишите предложения в страдательном залоге.*

Образец: *Somebody **cleans** the room every day. — The room **is cleaned** every day.*

1. They **cancelled** all flights because of fog.
2. People didn't **use** this road much.
3. She **has sent** me an e-mail yesterday.
4. How do people **learn** languages?
5. Somebody **warned** us not to go out alone.
6. Somebody **will clean** the room later.
7. They **are selling** fresh fruit here.

☞ **Задание 8.16.** *Раскройте скобки, поставьте глаголы в нужные формы страдательного залога.*

1. The situation is serious. Something must (do) before it's too late.
2. The music was very loud and could (hear) from a long way away.
3. A new supermarket is going (build) next year.
4. The room should (clean).
5. I haven't received the letter vet. It might (send) to the wrong address.
6. There were some problems at first, but they seem (solve).
7. "Are you going to the party?" — "No, I (not/ invite)."
8. The car was three years old but (not/ use) very much.
9. The room (clean) at the moment.
10. The room (clean) when I arrived.
11. Many guests (be) invited to my birthday-party next Sunday.

12. These flowers (water) every day.
13. The children (take) to the milk bar tomorrow.
14. Many new restaurants (open) in Moscow every year.

☞ **Задание 8.17.** *Перепишите предложения в страдательном залоге, сделав выделенные слова подлежащими.*

Образец: *Somebody has cleaned the* ***room****. — The* ***room*** *has been cleaned.*

1. They have postponed the **meeting.**
2. Somebody is using the **computer** at the moment.
3. I didn't realise that somebody was recording **our conversation.**
4. When we got to the stadium, we found that they had cancelled the **game.**
5. They are building a new ring **road** round the city.
6. They have built a new **hospital** near the airport.
7. Somebody gave the **information** to the police.
8. They offered me the **job**, but I refused it.
9. We knew **very little** about him.
10. They asked me some difficult **questions** at the interview.
11. Nobody told **me** about the meeting.
12. They didn't give me the **information** I needed.
13. Has anybody shown **you** what to do?

☞ **Задание 8.18.** *Закончите предложения. Вставьте* ***being*** *+ + глаголы (в нужной форме).*

give, invite, keep, knock down, stick, treat

1. Steve hates ___waiting.
2. We went to the party without ___ .
3. I like giving presents and I also like ___ them.
4. It's a busy road and I don't like crossing it. I'm afraid of ___.
5. I'm an adult. I don't like ___ like a child.
6. You can't do anything about ___ in a traffic jam.

☞ **Задание 8.19.** *Закончите предложения. Вставьте* ***get/got*** *+* ***глаголы*** *(в нужной форме).*

ask, damage, hurt, pay, steal, sting, stop, use

1. There was a road accident, but nobody ___ .
2. Alex ___ by a bee while he was sitting in the garden.
3. These tennis courts don't ___ very often. Not many people want to play.
4. I used to have a bicycle, but it ___ a few months ago.
5. Rachel works hard but doesn't ___ very much.
6. Last night I ___ by the police as I was driving home.
7. Please pack these things very carefully. I don't want them to ___ .
8. People often want to know what my job is. I often ___ that question.

☞ **Задание 8.20.** *Переведите предложения на английский язык.*

1. Эта книга была прочитана всеми. 2. Письмо будет отправлено завтра. 3. Ее часто спрашивают? 4. На ваш вопрос ответят завтра. 5. Текст переводился вчера с двух до трех. 6. Работа только что закончена нами. 7. Эти книги будут использоваться до конца года. 8. Телеграмма уже получена? 9. Мне предложили очень интересную работу. 10. В нашем городе сейчас строится много новых зданий. 11. Ключи были утеряны вчера. 12. Делегацию нужно встретить завтра в 9 часов утра в аэропорту. 13. Вам сказали об этом? 14. Сотни новых домов будут построены к концу этого года. 15. Этот текст будет переведен к 10 часам завтра.

LESSON 9
SHOPPING

TEXT 1

SHOPPING

People do shopping almost every day. When people want to buy something, they go to shops where various goods are sold. Through the shop-window we can see what is sold in this or that shop. Big supermarkets are self-service shop. Customers can buy all the necessary foodstuffs there: bread, milk, meat, fish, grocery, sausages, sweets, vegetables and fruit. When customers come into the shop, they take a food basket and choose the products they want to buy. When they put everything they want into the basket they come up to the cashier's desk. There is a computer with a laser scanner that reads and sums up the prices on packed goods at the cashier's desk. The saleswoman tells how much to pay. The customers pay the money and leave the shop.

At the grocer's you can buy sugar, tea, coffee, salt, pepper, ham, bacon, sausages, frankfurters and so on. Bread is sold at the baker's, meat at the butcher's. We go to the greengrocer's for vegetables and fruit. Cakes and sweets are sold at the confectioner's. When we want to buy clothes, we go to men's and ladies' clothes shop. We buy boots and shoes at the footwear shop. We buy jewelry at the jeweler's. We buy books at the bookseller's.

Some shops may have many departments. These shops are called department stores or supermarkets. Supermarkets are self-service stores with departments for different food products. Supermarkets sell thousands of food products: meat, fresh fruits and vegetables, dairy products, canned groceries, bakery items, delicatessen items, and frozen foods. Some supermarkets also have seafood and alcohol. The supermarkets are located in shopping centres or malls and along main roads. Supermarkets are popular because they save time,

have low prices and variety of products in one place. There you can buy almost everything you need. These shops are called self-service shops because there are no salespersons there but only cashiers at the cash desks. The customers choose the goods they want to buy and pay for them at the cash desk.

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

cannot do without не могут без
to buy [baɪ] купить, покупать
various [ˈvɛəɪəs] различный
goods товары
the grocer's бакалея
the baker's булочная
the butcher's мясной магазин
the greengrocer's овощной и фруктовый магазин
the confectioner's кондитерский магазин
footwear shop обувной магазин
the jeweler's ювелирный магазин
cashier [kæˈʃɪə] кассир
bookseller's книжный магазин
salesgirl [ˈseɪlzgə:l] продавщица
saleswoman продавщица
salesman = shop assistant продавец
to weigh [weɪ] взвешивать
scales [skeɪlz] весы
self-service [ˌselfˈsə:vɪs] самообслуживание
mall [mɔ:l] ам. торговый центр
department store универмаг
canned консервированный
supermarket супермаркет, универсам
sugar [ˈʃugə] сахар
coffee [ˈkɔfɪ] кофе
frankfurter [ˈfrʌŋkfətə] сосиска
ham [hæm] ветчина
sausage [ˈsɔsɪʤ] колбаса
meat [mi:t] мясо
dairy [ˈdɛərɪ] молочные продукты
bakery items [ˈaɪtəmz] хлебные изделия, выпечка

☞ **Задание 9.1.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. What are shops for?
2. Where do people go when they want to buy something?
3. What can see through the shop-window?
4. What can we buy at the grocer's?
5. What can we buy at the baker's?
6. What can we buy at the greengrocer's?
7. What can we buy at the butcher's?
8. What can we buy at the confectioner's?
9. What can we buy at the footwear shop?
10. What can we buy at the bookseller's?
11. Where do the customers pay for the goods at the self-service shops?
12. What is a supermarket?

TEXT 2

SHOPPING IN BRITAIN

Napoleon called the British "a nation of shopkeepers", but they are also a country of byers. Englishmen love to shop! It is their number one **leisure activity** and around 37% of all money spent in England is spent while shopping.

The main shopping street in many towns is called the **High Street**, where you should head for if you want to go shopping. A few small shops are owned by local people. Most are owned by national "chains" of stores. This makes many town centres look the same. Some towns also have street markets where fresh food and cheap goods can be bought. Away from the town centre, small "corner" shops provide groceries to local customers.

Peak shopping days are Saturdays and Sundays. In England, most retail shops are generally open 6 or 7 days a week.

Typical opening times are: **Mondays — Saturdays** 9am to 5:30pm, though some shopping centres stay open until 8 pm or later. **Sunday** — 10am to 4pm (or 11am to 5pm). Sunday shopping

has become popular in recent years and most large shops in towns are open for business. Shops are only allowed to trade for 6 hours on Sundays.

Large supermarkets are open for 24 hours except for Sundays. Many supermarkets and superstores otherwise open from 8am until 10pm from Mondays to Saturdays and 10am to 4pm (or 11am to 5pm) on Sundays.

In Villages

Some rural shops still follow the tradition of an early closing day (usually on Wednesday) when the shops close at 1.00pm.

Largest Shopping Centres

Bluewater is the largest out of town shopping development in Europe, located in Dartford in Kent. With more than 300 shops and parking for 13,000 cars, it attracts around 30 million visitors each year.

House of Fraser is a British department store group with over 60 stores across the United Kingdom and Ireland. Designer clothes, home appliances, electricals and beauty goods are on sale there.

British Home Stores (BHS Limited) is a British department store chain with branches mainly located in high street locations, primarily selling clothing and household items such as bed linen, cutlery, crockery and lighting. The company has 186 stores throughout the United Kingdom.

A **shopping development** is usually situated outside a town or city and typically contains a number of large chain stores.

Types of Shops in England

Department Stores

- Marks & Spencer (clothes and food)
- Debenhams and John Lewis and British Home Stores (clothing, shoes, beauty, furniture, electricals & gifts)
- WHSmith (household appliances, Cds and DVDs).
- Allders Department Store (gifts, bathroom, electrical, china, furniture, household goods and linens, kitchen, nursery)
- Boots (beauty products, make up, cosmetics and skin care products)
- House of Fraser (designer clothes, electricals and beauty)
- Argos (beds, sofas, mattresses, bedding, lighting)
- Harrod's — the famous department store that every tourist wants to visit. You can find anything from the cheapest to the most expensive things.

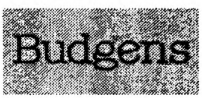
Supermarkets

Supermarkets are usually open 7 days a week with longer opening hours — usually until 8pm or 10pm most evenings, with reduced hours of 10am — 4pm on a Sunday.

Some in larger town stores now open 24 hours

Here are the main supermarkets in the UK:

Asda supermarket



Budgens Supermarket

CO-OP supermarket

Iceland

J Sainsburys

Somerfield grocery supermarket

Tesco supermarket
(Britain's largest supermarket chain)

Waitrose supermarket

📖 **СЛОВАРЬ**

shopper [ˈʃɔpə] пóкупатель
to head for направляться

shopping development крупный торговый центр за городом
bedding [ˈbedɪŋ] = bed linen постельные принадлежности
household appliances бытовая техника
household goods хозяйственные товары
stationers магазин канцтоваров
cutlery столовые приборы
crockery посуда
lighting осветительная аппаратура
beauty (product) косметический товар (средства по уходу за кожей, декоративная косметика и т.д.)
electricals электротехнические изделия
china фарфор, фарфоровые изделия
nursery магазин, продающий семена, рассаду, саженцы деревьев и кустарников, удобрения, почву, инсектициды и садово-огородный инструмент

TEXT 3

SHOPPING IN LONDON

Probably every visitor is going to do shopping in London.

You can see the most fashionable goods from all over the world in stores on Knightsbridge and Bromton Cross , Bond Street and Sloane Street. You can buy nice clothes at reasonable prices on Oxford Street and on King Rd.

The department stores that are most popular are: Harrods, Harley Nichols, Selfbridge, Fortnum & Mason, Marks & Spencer.

You might want to visit some of the following Flea markets: Portobello Rd market, Petticoat Lane Market, New Caledonian market, and Camden Market. Shopping in London is very interesting, especially for tourists from other countries.

СЛОВАРЬ

fashionable модный, стильный
intersection пересечение
Rd *сокр.* от road дорога
reasonable prices приемлемые цены

following следующий
Flea market «блошиный рынок», барахолка
especially [ɪs´peʃəlɪ] особенно

☞ **Задание 9.2.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. What are the most popular department stores in London?
2. Where you can buy nice clothes if you're in London?
3. Name some of the biggest department stores and supermarkets.

☞ **Задание 9.3.** *Прочитайте и переведите диалог.*

AT THE GREENGROCER'S

Salesman: Morning Harry, how's it going?

Harry: Things are going fine Bob, how's business?

Salesman: Oh, the usual. So what'll it be for today? There's some fine eggplant, and there's some great zucchini.

Harry: What's that?

Salesman: What ... this? This here is a tomato, Harry.

Harry: No, not that! That yellow thing, there.

Salesman: Oh this, these are yellow peppers. They are sweet. They're good in salad.

Harry: I'll take three.

Salesman: Okay, do you want this big one?

Harry: Yes, I want the three biggest ones.

Salesman: Okay, here you are.

Harry: Thanks.

Salesman: That's two twenty.

Harry: Two twenty for three peppers!

Salesman: That's the price.

Harry: Okay, but it's expensive. Here's the money.

Salesman: Thanks. Prices are high for me too. Here's your change. See you later.

Harry: Good-bye.

СЛОВАРЬ

How's it going? Как дела?
eggplant баклажан
zucchini [zu'kını] кабачок цуккини
here you are вот, пожалуйста
change сдача

TEXT 4

AT THE SUPERMARKET

Nowadays more and more supermarkets appear in our cities. They are called self-service shop. Why do people like shopping in this self-service shop? There are three main reasons for this: it doesn't take them much time, there is a wide choice of all possible products in this shop and the prices are not very high.

There are several aisles in the shop: fruit and vegetables, meat and fish counters and others.

The green grocery and fruit aisles offer a great variety of fresh and canned vegetables and fruit. There you can buy spring onions, brown onions, potatoes, carrots, beets, cabbages and lettuce. There are also radishes, cauliflower and green peas on the counters. The customers can put the vegetables into plastic bags.

The fruit are always very fresh. You can buy bananas, grapes, lemons, oranges, tangerines and pineapples, pears, apples and plums. In season the shop has a great variety of berries: strawberries, cherries, raspberries, black and red currants, gooseberries and cranberries. In summer they sell water melons and melons. Fruit and berry jams are sold all year round. There is also a wide choice of fruit and vegetable juices to any taste. You can buy bottles and packs of juice of any size.

All kinds of cereals you can buy at the grocery aisle: oatmeal, millet, rice, buckwheat and pearl barley. They also sell macaroni, vermicelli and noodles. There you can also buy vegetable oil, spices, flour, potato flour, peas and some other products.

At the meat counter the customers can buy pork, beef, mutton, veal and poultry. The meat products are ready packed and some of them can be cooked in microwave oven. There are also delicatessen and smoked meats and sausages here. They offer you all kinds of sausages, liver pâté, ham, canned beef and pork.

There is a wide choice of fish at the supermarket. You can buy live carp, pike, bream and sheat-fish. There is much fresh-frozen fish: perch, cod, plaice and some other. You can buy pike-perch and sturgeon, lobsters, shrimps, scallops, fillet of sword-fish, tuna fish, live craw-fish, herring and kipper here. There is also much canned fish.

Dairy department has a wide choice of milk products. There you can buy milk, butter, cream, yogurts, kefir, sour cream, cheese, curds, cottage cheese, pot cheese, and cream cheese. At this department you can also buy eggs, mayonnaise and margarine.

You go for white and brown bread to the bread section. There are a lot of baked items in this section. You can also buy rolls, buns, muffins, and croissants there.

There is a rich choice of items in the confectionery: lump sugar, granulated sugar, sweets, chocolates, chocolate bars and biscuits. A lot of other tasty things are on sale here: pastry, jam-puffs, tarts, wafers, marmalade and also tea, coffee and cocoa.

🕮 СЛОВАРЬ

to do shopping делать покупки
main главный
reason причина
counter [ˈkauntə] прилавок
wide choice [waɪd ʧɔɪs] широкий выбор
attractive [əˈtræktɪv] привлекательный
all year round круглый год
sales staff продавцы
to offer [ˈɔfə] предлагать
croissant [ˈkwæsɔ̃n] булочка круассан, рогалик
polite вежливый
necessary [ˈnesɪsərɪ] необходимый

tasty ['teɪstɪ] вкусный
microwave oven ['maɪkrəuweɪv 'ʌvn] микроволновая печь
foodstuffs ['fu:dstʌfs] пищевые продукты

What we can buy at the grocer's?

grocery ['grəuserɪ] бакалея
cereals ['sɪərɪəlz] крупа, *амер.* блюдо из круп, злаков (напр., каша, хлопья)
oatmeal ['outmi:l] овсянка
rice [raɪs] рис
buckwheat ['bʌkwi:t] гречневая крупа
millet ['mɪlɪt] пшено
pearl-barley ['pə:l'bɑ:lɪ] перловая крупа
flour ['flauə] мука
potato flour картофельный крахмал
peas [pi:z] горох
salt [sɔlt] соль
vegetable oil растительное масло
vermicelli [ˌvə:mɪ'selɪ] вермишель
macaroni [ˌmækə'rounɪ] макароны
spaghetti [spa'getɪ] спагетти
noodles [nu:dlz] лапша

What we can buy at the greengrocer's?

greengrocer's ['gri:n'grousəz] = greengrocery овощной магазин
vegetables ['vedʒɪtəblz] овощи
carrots ['kærəts] морковь
beets = beetroot свекла
marinated beets маринованная свекла
onion ['ʌnjən] лук
brown onion лук репчатый
spring onion лук зеленый
cabbage ['kæbɪdʒ] капуста
greens зелень
lettuce ['letɪs] салат
cauliflower ['kɔlɪflauə] цветная капуста

radish [ˈrædɪʃ] редис
horse-radish хрен
egg-plant [ˈegplɑ:nt] баклажан
red cabbage красная капуста
Brussels sprouts [ˈbrʌslz ˈsprauts] брюссельская капуста
cucumber [ˈkju:kʌmbə] огурец
turnip [ˈtə:nɪp] репа, турнепс
swede [swi:d] брюква
salted cabbage квашеная капуста
pickled [pɪkld] соленый, маринованный
dills маринованные огурцы
tomatoes [tə'mɑ:təuz] помидоры
pumpkin [ˈpʌmpkɪn] тыква
green peas зеленый горошек
sauerkraut [ˈsauəkraut] квашеная капуста

Greens / Зелень

dill укроп
parsley [ˈpɑ:slɪ] петрушка
celery [ˈselərɪ] сельдерей

Spices / Пряности

pepper [ˈpepə] перец
ground pepper молотый перец
allspice [ˈɔ:lspaɪs] душистый перец
cayenne [keɪˈen] красный перец
vinegar [ˈvɪnɪgə] уксус
cinnamon [ˈsɪnəmən] корица
clove [klouv] гвоздика
basil [ˈbæzl] базилик
caraway [ˈkærəweɪ] тмин
bay leaf [ˈbæɪˈli:f] лавровый лист
garlic [ˈgɑ:lɪk] лавровый лист

What we can buy at the fruit shop?

fruit(s) [fru:t] фрукты
pomegranate [ˈpɔmgrænɪt] гранат

melon [ˈmelən] дыня
water-melon [ˈwɔtəmelən] арбуз
apricot [ˈeɪprɪkɔt] абрикос
peach [pi:ʧ] персик
grape-fruit грейпфрут
pear [pɛə] груша
apple [æpl] яблоко
plum [plʌm] слива
grapes [greɪps] виноград
orange [ˈɔrɪnʤ] апельсин
tangerine [ˈtænʤeri:n] мандарин
banana [bəˈnɑ:nə] банан
lemon [ˈlemən] лимон
pineapple [ˈpaɪnæpl] ананас
berry [ˈberɪ] ягода
cranberry [ˈkrænbərɪ] клюква
strawberry [ˈstrɔ:bərɪ] клубника
blueberry [ˈblu:berɪ] черника
raspberrie [ˈrɑ:zb] малина
red bilberries брусника
gooseberries [ˈguzbərɪ] крыжовник
cherry [ˈʧerɪ] вишня
sweet cherries черешня
kiwi киви
avocado [ˌævouˈkɑ:dou] авокадо
mango [ˈmæŋgou] манго
papaya [paˈpaja] папайя
persimmon [pə:ˈsɪmən] хурма
fig [fɪg] инжир

What we can buy at the fish shop (fishmonger's)?

fishmonger's [ˈfɪʃmʌŋgə] рыбный магазин
carp [ka:p] карп
cod [kɔd] треска
bream [bri:m] лещ
craw-fish [ˈkrɔ:fɪʃ] рак
fillet of sword-fish [ˈfilɪt] [ˈsɔ:dfɪʃ] филе рыбы-меч
fresn-frozen fish [ˈfrouzn] свежезамороженная рыба
herring [ˈherɪŋ] селедка

kipper [ˈkɪpə] копченая селедка
live fish [laɪv] живая рыба
lobster [ˈlɔbstə] омар
perch [pə:tʃ] окунь
pike [paɪk] щука
pike-perch судак
plaice [pleɪs] камбала
scallop [ˈskɔləp] морской гребешок
sheat-fish [ʃi:tfɪʃ] сом
shrimp [ʃrɪmp] креветка
sturgeon [ˈstə:ʤən] осетр
tuna [ˈtu:nə] тунец

What we can buy at the baker's?

baker's [ˈbeɪkəz] (shop) булочная
buns [bʌnz] **rolls** [roulz] булочки
baked items [ˈaɪtəmz] хлебные изделия, выпечка
brown bread черный хлеб
white bread белый
crackers [ˈkrækez] крекеры
muffins [ˈmʌfɪnz] сдобные круглые булочки
croissant [ˈkwæsɔn] булочка круассан, рогалик
rye bread ржаной хлеб

What we can buy at the dairy shop?

dairy [ˈdɛərɪ] молочные продукты
milk молоко
cottage cheese [ˈkɔtɪʤˈʧi:z] = curd [kə:d] творог
pot cheese брынза
bottled [bɔtld] **milk** молоко в бутылках
cream [kri:m] сливки, крем
kefir [ˈkefə] кефир
sour cream [ˈsauə ˈkri:m] сметана
cheese [ʧi:z] сыр
butter [ˈbʌtə] сливочное масло
eggs [egz] яйца
mayonnaise [ˈmeɪəneɪz] майонез
margarine [ˌmɑ:ʤəˈri:n] маргарин

What we can buy at the butcher's?

butcher's ['butʃəz] мясная лавка или магазин
meat ['mi:t] мясо
beef ['bi:f] говядина
pork [pɔ:k] свинина
mutton [mʌtn] баранина
lamb [læm] молодой барашек
veal [vi:l] телятина
poultry ['poultrɪ] птица (домашняя)
game [geɪm] дичь
deli = delicatessen [ˌdelɪka'tesn] мясная кулинария
boiled sausage ['sɔsɪʤ] вареная колбаса
can консервы (банка)
smoked sausage копченая колбаса
half-smoked sausage полукопченая колбаса
frankfurter ['fræŋkfətə] сосиска
liver pâté ['lɪvə pæ'teɪ] печеночный паштет
ham [hæm] ветчина
lean meat [li:n] постное, нежирное мясо
canned meat мясные консервы

Запомните следующие слова и выражения:

to roast, grill, broil meat — жарить мясо на огне
to cook meat — готовить мясо
to cure meat ['kjuə] — консервировать мясо
to fry meat — жарить мясо
to cut (carve) meat — резать мясо
to slice meat — нарезать мясо ломтиками или слоями
chopped (ground) meat — рубленое (молотое) мясо
fresh meat — свежее мясо
lean meat — постное, нежирное мясо
minced meat — молотое на мясорубке мясо
raw meat [rɔ:] — сырое мясо
soup meat — мясо для супа
tender meat — нежное мясо
tough meat [tʌf] — жесткое мясо

What we can buy at the confectioner's (sweet-shop)?

confectioner's [kən'fekʃnəz] кондитерский магазин
confectionery кондитерский отдел
sugar ['ʃugə] сахар
granulated sugar [ˌgrænju'leɪtɪd] сахарный песок
caramel ['kærəmel] карамель
chocolates ['tʃɔklɪts] шоколадные конфеты
cake [keɪk] кекс
chocolate bar плитка шоколада
buiscuits ['bɪskɪts] сухое печенье
pastry ['peɪstrɪ] сдобное печенье
puff [pʌf] слойка
jam [ʤæm] варенье, джем
tart фруктовое пирожное
marmalade ['mɑ:məleɪd] джем из цитрусовых
coffee ['kɔfɪ] кофе
cocoa ['koukou] какао
wafers ['weɪfəz] вафли
sweets сласти, конфеты

Запомните следующие слова и выражения:

What's the price of this? = How much is it? = How much does it cost? Сколько это стоит?

That's too expensive. Это слишком дорого.

Have you anything a little cheaper? У вас есть что-нибудь дешевле?

How much is that altogether? Сколько за все?

Do you make discounts if I pay in cash? Вы делаете скидки, если я плачу наличными?

Do you sell antiques? У вас есть в продаже антиквариат?

No, that isn't quite what I want. Нет, это не совсем то, что мне надо.

I want something like this but of a lighter shade. Мне хотелось бы что-нибудь наподобие этого, но более светлого оттенка.

Could you show me something different? Не могли бы вы показать мне что-нибудь другое?

I take this. Я это беру.

That's all. Thank you. Это все. Спасибо.

☞ Задание **9.4.** *Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами* ***one - ones - they - those - these - there****, переведите диалог на русский язык.*

AT THE FRUIT VENDOR'S

Harry: How much are the bananas?

Salesman: These big ones, or these little ___ ?

Harry: The big greenish ___ .

Salesman: ___ are two dollars a pound.

Harry: I'd like two pounds, please. And what are ___ ?

Salesman: These are fresh imported Italian figs.

Harry: Are ___ good?

Salesman: ___ are fantastic! Try one.

Harry: Yes, ___ are good. I'd like a pound, please. Are ___ local grapes or imported grapes?

Salesman: They are local grapes. ___ are very good, too.

Harry: What are those green things ___ ?

Salesman: ___ here are watermelons.

Harry: I'd like ___ please.

Salesman: Which ___ ? This ___ or that ___ ?

Harry: The small ___ there.

Salesman: Here you are.

Harry: Thank you.

☞ **Задание 9.5.** *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. В этом торговом центре есть новый супермаркет.
2. В этом супермаркете вы можете купить все, что вам нужно.
3. Мы всегда делаем покупки в этом супермаркете. Здесь большой выбор продуктов.
4. Мария работает в этом супермаркете? — Да, она работает там продавцом.
5. В каком отделе она работает? — Она работает кассиром в кондитерском отделе.
6. Какие отделы есть в этом супермаркете? — В этом супермаркете имеются мясной, рыбный, бакалейный, кондитерский, молочный и овощной отделы.
7. Какие продукты вы покупаете в мясном отделе? — Мы обычно покупаем говядину, но иногда мы покупаем баранину или свинину.
8. Какое мясо вы покупаете жирное или постное? — Я покупаю постное мясо. Я не люблю жирное мясо.
9. Что вы покупаете в молочном отделе? — Мы покупаем различные молочные продукты: молоко, кефир, сметану и сыр.
10. Где вы покупаете картофель, капусту, свеклу, морковь и другие овощи? — Мы всегда покупаем овощи в этом супермаркете. У них здесь большой выбор овощей: свежая капуста, хороший картофель, морковь и свекла.
11. Что вы купили сегодня? — Мы купили тунца горячего копчения, селедку, паштет из печени, черный и белый хлеб, сдобные булочки и спагетти.
12. Какие деликатесы вы покупаете в вашей кулинарии? — Мы купили копченую колбасу, сосиски и ветчину.
13. Где вы покупаете хлеб? — Мы покупаем его в хлебном отделе.

ГРАММАТИКА

ЧИСЛИТЕЛЬНЫЕ

NUMERALS

Числительные обозначают количество предметов или порядок предметов при счете.

Числительные делятся на **количественные**, отвечающие на вопрос «сколько?» и **порядковые**, отвечающие на вопрос «который?».

Количественные числительные от 13 до 19 образуются прибавлением суффикса ***-teen*** к основе.

Числительные, обозначающие десятки, имеют суффикс ***-ty***. Порядковые числительные кроме первых трех (**first, second, third**) образуются прибавлением суффикса ***-th*** или ***-eth*** к соответствующим количественным числительным. Существительные с порядковыми числительными всегда употребляются с определенным артиклем.

Количественные числительные СКОЛЬКО?	*Порядковые числительные* КАКОЙ ПО СЧЕТУ?
1 one — один	the **first** первый
2 two — два	the **second** второй
3 three — три	the **third** третий
4 four	he fourth
5 five	the fifth
6 six	the sixth
7 seven	the seventh
8 eight	the eighth
9 nine	the ninth
10 ten	the tenth
11 eleven	the eleventh
12 twelve	the twelfth
13 thirteen	the thirteenth

14 fourteen	the fourteenth
15 fifteen	the fifteenth
16 sixteen	the sixteenth
17 seventeen	the seventeenth
18 eighteen	the eighteenth
19 nineteen	the nineteenth
20 twenty	the twentieth

Десятки:

20 twenty—the twentieth
30 thirty — the thirtieth
40 forty — the fortieth
50 fifty — the fiftieth
60 sixty — the sixtieth
70 seventy—the seventieth
80 eighty — the eightieth
90 ninety — the ninetieth

Составные числительные:

twenty-two—the twenty-second
thirty-three — the thirty-third
forty-four — the forty-fourth
fifty-five — the fifty-fifth
sixty-six — the sixty-sixth

Числительные от 100 и больше:

100 — a (one) hundred	100th — the hundredth
101 — a (one) hundred and one	101st — the one hundred and first
200 — two hundred	200th — the two hundredth
1000 — (one) thousand	1000th — the thousandth

1001 — a (one) thousand and one
5,550 — five thousand five hundred and fifty
5,000,000 — five million
1500 — fifteen hundred (one thousand five hundred)

Числительные **hundred, thousand, million** не имеют окончания *-s*, когда перед ними стоит другое числительное. Когда числительные обозначают неопределенное количество, они употребляются во множественном числе с окончанием *-s*, за которым следует предлог of. Сравните:

hundreds of books *two hundred books*

thousands of books	*five thousand books*
millions of people	*2 million people*

Номера страниц, домов, квартир, транспорта, обозначаются не порядковыми, а количественными числительными. В этих случаях существительные употребляются без артикля: *page 15, house 40, flat 13, bus 72.*

АРИФМЕТИКА

ARITHMETIC OPERATIONS

Сложение и вычитание / Addition and Subtraction

☞ **Задание 9.6.** *Прочитайте слова, затем закройте левый столбец, а правый столбец переведите на английский язык.*

addition [ə'dɪʃ(ə)n]	сложение
plus [plʌs]	плюс
to add [æd]	складывать, прибавлять
addend ['ædend]	слагаемое
to subtract [səb'trækt]	вычитать
sum [sʌm]	сумма
subtraction [səb'trækʃ(ə)n]	вычитание
minus ['maməs]	минус
minuend ['mɪnjuend]	уменьшаемое
subtrahend ['sʌbtrəhend]	вычитаемое
difference ['dɪfr(ə)ns]	разность
to equal, to be equal ['i:kwəl]	равняться, быть равным

three plus seven equals ten	3+ 7 = 10
thirty-four plus fifteen is equal to forty-nine	34 + 15 = 49
b plus c is equal to d	b + c = d
eleven minus six equals five	11 — 6 = 5
ninety-two minus thirty-three is equal to fifty-nine	92 — 33 = 59
b minus c equals a	b — c = a

☞ **Задание 9.7.** *Напишите примеры словами по-английски и решите их.*

1) 91 + 71 =
2) 45— 50 =
3) 125 + 250 =
4) 315 — 115 =
5) 800 — 600 =
6) b + c = d (where d = 9, b = 4)
7) a — b = c (where a = 5, b = 2)
8) 8 — 3 =
9) 47 — 18 =
10) 1000 — 1=

Умножение и деление / Multiplication and Division

☞ **Задание 9.8.** *Прочитайте слова, затем закройте левый столбец, а правый столбец переведите на английский.*

multiply [ˈmʌltɪplaɪ]	умножать
multiplication [ˌmʌltɪplɪˈkeɪʃn]	умножение
multiplicand [ˌmʌltɪplɪˈkænd]	множимое
multiplier [ˈmʌltɪplaɪə]	множитель
factor [ˈfæktə]	множитель
sum [sʌm]	сумма
twice [twaɪs]	дважды, два раза
three times	три раза
four times	четыре раза
power [ˈpauə]	степень
division [dɪˈvɪʒ(ə)n]	деление
to divide [dɪˈvaɪd]	делить
dividend [ˈdɪvɪdend]	делимое
divisor [dɪˈvaɪzə]	делитель
quotient [ˈkwəuʃ(ə)nt]	частное от деления
remainder [rɪˈmeɪndə]	остаток
divided by	деленное на
square root [skweə ˈru:t]	квадратный корень

once one is one	$1 \times 1 = 1$
twice two is four	$2 \times 2 = 4$
three times three equals nine	$3 \times 3 = 9$
four times four is equal to sixteen	$4 \times 4 = 16$
ten times ten makes one hundred	$10 \times 10 = 100$
a multiplied by *b* is equal to *ab*	$a \times b = ab$
thirty-five divided by seven equals five	$35 : 7 = 5$
d divided by *b* is equal to *c*	$d : b = c$
two in the third power is eight	$2^3 = 8$
square root of four is two	$\sqrt{4} = 2$

☞ **Задание 9.9.** *Напишите примеры словами по-английски и решите их.*

1) $1 \times 1 =$
2) $15 \times 15 =$
3) $10 \times 7 =$
4) $100 \times 100 =$
5) $240 \times 6 =$
6) $\sqrt{16} =$
7) $3^3 =$
8) $150 : 25 =$
9) $49 : 7 =$
10) $618 : 6 =$
11) $300 : 3 =$
12) $749 : 7 =$
13) $100 : 5 =$
14) $200 : 4 =$

Простые и десятичные дроби / Common and Decimal Fractions

☞ **Задание 9.10.** *Прочитайте слова, затем закройте левый столбец, а правый столбец переведите на английский язык.*

fraction ['frækʃn]	дробь
common fractions ['kɔmən'frækʃnz]	простые дроби
numerator ['njumәreitә]	числитель
denominator [di'nomineitә]	знаменатель
decimal fractions ['desim(ә)l 'frækʃnz]	десятичные дроби
point [pɔint]	точка
nought [nɔ:t], **zero** ['ziәrәu], **0** [ou]	нуль

a half [hɑ:f]	половина, одна вторая
a quarter [ˈkwɔ:tə]	четверть, четвертая часть

Как читаются дробные числительные?

Простые	**Десятичные**
1/2 — one half (a half)	0.1 — O[ou] point one
1/3 — one third (a third)	0.7 — nought point seven (zero point seven)
1/4 — a (one) quarter	2.45 — two point four five
2/3 — two thirds	1.5 — one and a half
3/4 — three fourths	1.1 — one point one
5 1/3 — five and one third	0.002 — zero point two zeros
3 — three and a half	35.25 — three five (thirty- five) point two five
	0.2×10=2 Nought point two multiplied by ten equals two.

☞ **Задание 9.11.** *Напишите дроби цифрами.*

Простые:

1) A (one) half 2) two thirds 3) a (one) quarter 4) three fourths 5) two and a (one) half 6) five and one sixth 7) a (one) fifth.

Десятичные:

1) Zero (nought/ou) point two 2) two point four five 3) four point five 4) three four (thirty four) point one zero two 5) nought point nought one 6) six point three five 7) fifty eight point three nought five.

☞ **Задание 9.12.** *Напишите словами по-английски.*

A. 1) 220 дней; 2) 1500 человек; 3) 20545 книг; 4) около 100 страниц; 5) почти 300 тетрадей.

B. 1) первый автобус; 2) вторая страница; 3) миллионный посетитель; 4) часть первая; 5) номер десятый.

С. 1. Два миллиона человек. 2. Миллионы книг. 3.Триста восемьдесят пять страниц. 4. Девятнадцатое октября 1949 года. 5. Двенадцатое марта 2011 года. 6. Одна четвертая. 7. Три пятых. 8. Ноль целых, двадцать пять сотых. 9. Четыре целых и пять шестых. 10. Две целых, сто пять тысячных.

☞ **Задание 9.13.** *Напишите примеры словами по-английски и решите их.*

1) 1.203 + 4.19 =
2) 4.333 + 5.777 =
3) 10.6 : 10 =
4) 3.55 × 5 =
5) 0.1 × 100 =
6) 625 : 15 =
7) $^{3}/_{4} - {}^{1}/_{2}$ =
8) $^{3}/_{4} : {}^{1}/_{4}$ =
9) $^{2}/_{3} : {}^{1}/_{3}$ =
10) $^{2}/_{3} + {}^{2}/_{3}$ =
11) $^{3}/_{4} + {}^{2}/_{3}$ =
12) 1 : 3 =

ГЕОМЕТРИЧЕСКИЕ ФИГУРЫ

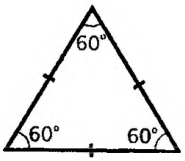
GEOMETRICAL FIGURES

☞ **Задание 9.14.** *Прочитайте слова, затем закройте левый столбец, а правый столбец переведите на английский.*

angle [æŋgl]	угол
triangle [ˈtraɪæŋgl]	треугольник
equilateral triangle [ˈiːkwɪˈlæt(ə)r(ə)l]	равносторонний треугольник
isosceles triangle [aɪˈsɔsɪliːz]	равнобедренный треугольник
scalene triangle [ˈskeɪliːn]	неравносторонний треугольник
right triangle [raɪt]	прямоугольный треугольник
acute triangle [əˈkjuːt]	остроугольный треугольник
obtuse triangle [əbˈtjuːs]	тупоугольный треугольник
hypotenuse [haɪˈpɔtɪnjuːz]	гипотенуза
length [leŋθ]	длина
degree [dɪˈgriː]	градус
cathetus (мн.ч. catheti)[ˈkæθɪtəs, ˈkæθɪtɪ]	катет

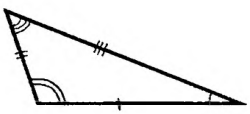
Triangles

Triangles can have different lengths of their sides:

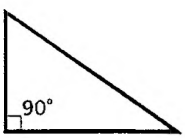


In an **equilateral** triangle all sides have the same length. All its angles have 60°.

An **isosceles** triangle has two equal sides. An isosceles triangle also has two equal angles.

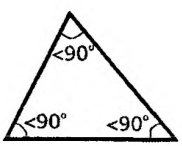


In a **scalene triangle** all sides are different. Its three angles are all different.

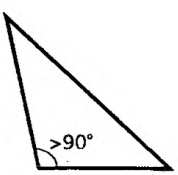


A right triangle has one angle 90° (a right angle). The side opposite to the right angle is the hypotenuse. It is the longest side of the right triangle. The other two sides are called the catheti of the triangle.

The sum of the squares of the lengths of the two catheti is equal to the square of the length of the hypotenuse: $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$, where a and b are the lengths of the catheti and c is the length of the hypotenuse.



Acute triangle.



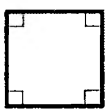
Obtuse triangle.

Quadrilaterals

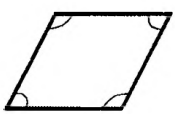
☞ **Задание 9.15.** *Прочитайте слова, затем закройте левый столбец, а правый столбец переведите на английский.*

quadrilateral [ˈkwɔdrɪˌlæt(ə)r(ə)l]	четырехугольник
square [skwɛə]	квадрат
parallelogram [ˌpærəˈleləlәugræm]	параллелограмм
rectangle [rektˈæŋgl]	прямоугольник
rhombus [ˈrɔmbəs]	ромб
trapezium [trəˈpiːzjəm]	трапеция
opposite [ˈɔpəzɪt]	противоположный

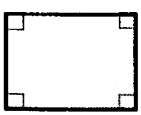
Quadrilaterals that have two pairs of parallel sides can be square, **parallelogram, rectangle, rhombus** and **trapezium.**



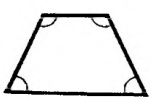
In a **square** all four sides are equal, and all four angles are right angles.



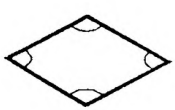
In a **parallelogram** the sides are not equal, and all four angles are not right angles.



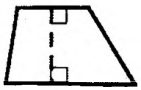
In a **rectangle** the sides are not equal, but all four angles are right angles.



In an **isosceles trapezium** two opposite sides are parallel but not equal. Two other sides are equal, but not parallel, and all four angles are not right angles.



In a **rhombus** opposite sides are equal and parallel, and all four angles are not right angles.

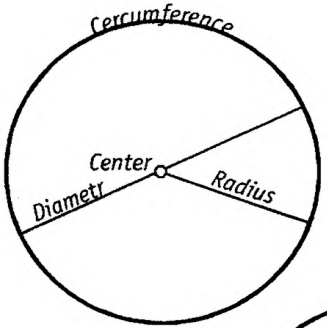


In a **trapezium** all the sides are not equal, and all four angles are not right angles.

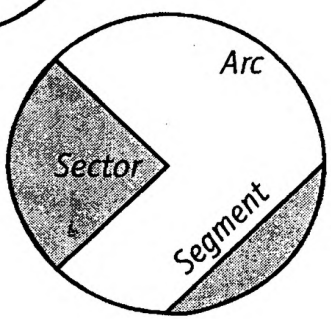
Circle

☞ **Задание 9.16.** *Прочитайте слова, затем закройте левый столбец, а правый столбец переведите на английский язык.*

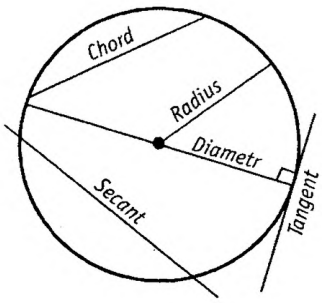
circle [sə:kl]	круг
radius [ˈreɪdjəs] мн.ч **radii** [ˈreɪdɪɪ]	радиус
diameter [daɪˈæmɪtə]	диаметр
centre [ˈsentə]	центр
circumference [səˈkʌmfərəns]	окружность
arc [ɑ:k]	дуга
sector [ˈsektə]	сектор
segment [ˈsegmənt]	сегмент
chord [kɔ:d]	хорда (окружности)
perpendicular [pə:pənˈdɪkjulə]	перпендикуляр(ный)



Circle illustration showing a **radius**, a **diameter**, the **centre** and the **circumference.**



Circle illustration showing **arc**, **sector**, and **segment**.



An **arc** is a part of the circle's circumference.
A **sector** is an area between two radii and an arc.
A **chord** is a straight line whose two ends lie on the circle.
A **segment** is an area between a chord and an arc.
A **secant** is a straight line cutting the circle at two points.
A **tangent** is a straight line that touches the circle at a single point. All tangents are **perpendicular** to the radius and diameter.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The United States still uses the English system of weights and measures. The metric system is available, but people think quarts and inches, not litres and centimetres. The following charts convert between the English and metric systems for the most commonly used measures.

Length

1 inch = 2.54 centimetres (cm)
1 centimetre = 0.39 inches (in)
1 foot = 0.305 meters (m)
1 meter = 3.28 feet (ft)
1 foot = 12 inches
1 yard = 0.914 meters (m)
1 meter = 1.09 yards (yd)
1 yard = 3 feet
1 mile = 1.61 kilometres (km)
1 kilometre = 0.62 miles (mi)
1 mile = 5280 feet

Weight

1 ounce = 28.35 grams (g)
1 gram = 0.035 ounces (oz)
1 pound = 0.4536 kilograms (kg)
1 kilogram = 2.2046 pounds (lb)
1 pound = 16 ounces

Volume

1 gallon = 3.7854 litres (L)
1 litre = 0.2642 gallons (gal)
1 gallon = 4 quarts
1 quart = 2 pints
1 pint = 2 cups
1 cup = 8 fluid ounces
1 tablespoon = 3 teaspoons
1 teaspoon = 5 ml

LESSON 10
MEALS

TEXT 1

MEALS IN ENGLAND

Mealtimes in Britain

In many European countries it is normal to have a long break in the middle of the day when all members of the family return to their houses to eat together. This is not very common in Britain because normally it is a long way from the place of work or school to home. That's why the British people usually have a big breakfast before they go to work and the meal at midday is not spent with the members of the family but with workmates or schoolmates. Lunch is normally eaten between 12.30 pm and 1.30 pm. Most people finish work at five thirty. It often takes at least an hour to get home from the school or workplace so people usually have their evening meal or «dinner» between 6.30 pm and 8 pm.

On Sundays people don't have to work so they take the opportunity eat together with their family. Sunday lunch is usually the best meal of the week and many of the meals which are considered typically British are eaten for Sunday lunch. For example roast beef and Yorkshire pudding.

Everyone in Britain understands that "breakfast" is the first meal of the day. But if you ask a British person what the words "dinner, lunch, tea, elevenses, brunch, supper" mean, most of them will give you a different answer according to what part of the country they are from or from what social class they are from.

Breakfast.

British breakfast is much bigger than in most other countries. Many people like to have a breakfast with fried bacon and eggs,

fried bread and possibly fried tomatoes or black pudding. People who don't want to eat a lot early in the morning prefer toast and marmalade with tea or coffee. Cereals are also very popular. The most common are cornflakes with milk. They are made with different grains such as corn, wheat, oats etc. If you go to a British supermarket you will see that there are many types of cereals available. In Scotland many people eat "porridge" or boiled oats.

Lunch

Some factories and schools have canteens where you can eat the packed lunch. A packed lunch is a plastic container with sandwiches, a packet of crisps, an apple and a can of something to drink, for example, coca-cola.

Dinner

Nowadays most British people eat meals from many different countries, for example, spaghetti or curry. In fact, now the British don't eat much British food. However the most typical thing to eat for dinner is "meat and two vegetables". This consists of a piece of meat with two different boiled vegetables. This is covered with "gravy". One of the vegetables is almost always potatoes. The British eat a lot of potatoes.

Here's a quick translator of British mealtimes.

- Breakfast — also called brekkie, the same everywhere.
- Elevenses — morning coffee break
- Lunch — in some areas called dinner. Sunday lunch is also often called Sunday dinner, lunch in schools in also referred to as school dinner.
- Afternoon Tea — traditionally eaten around 3—4 o'clock.
- Tea — (five o'clock tea) is eaten in the early evening and is the main meal of the day (sometimes called dinner) for working-class.
- Dinner eaten from early to late evening
- Supper — an evening meal and a snack before bedtime.

TEXT 2

TYPICAL ENGLISH FOOD

Baked Beans. Baked beans are cooked in a tomato sauce. They come in cans and are normally eaten on toast. The British are very fond of baked beans.

Bangers and Mash. This is mashed potatoes with sausages.

Black Pudding. A thick sausage made with blood and fat.

Yorkshire pudding. A batter made with flour, eggs and milk and cooked in the oven. (Batter is the same mixture that is used to make pancakes). This is most often eaten with roast beef for Sunday lunch.

A Ploughman's Lunch. It normally consists of a bread roll with a piece of cheese and a pickled onion. British cheeses are very good. The most famous is Cheddar. Most of the cheeses are named after the region from where they come from, eg. Red Leicester, Cheshire etc. There is a very good British blue cheese called Stilton.

The Fish and Chip shop. It is a shop which cooks fried potatoes called chips. They are usually accompanied by fried fish. The chips used to be wrapped in newspaper but now white paper is used.

Pie. The content of the pie can be sweet or savory. Typical examples of pies are "steak and kidney pie" or "apple pie".

Bread and Butter. When the British eat bread they almost always cover it with butter or margarine. It is very common to see a plate of bread and butter on table when you eat.

British Bread. There are many different types of bread. However, although the bread is very good, the most popular type of bread in Britain is sliced white bread. This is sold in plastic packets.

Regional drinks:

- Beer is the most popular. Pale ale and brown ale are also widely drunk.
- Cider.
- Pimm's (gin-based drink, usually mixed with lemonade, fruit and mint) is especially popular in summer.

СЛОВАРЬ

usual [ˈjuʒuəl] обычный
meals [mi:lz] еда
mealtime время приёма пищи
savoury [ˈseɪv(e)rɪ] острый, пикантный, пряный
porridge [ˈpɔrɪʤ] (овсяная) каша
substantial [səbˈstænʃəl] плотный (о еде)
bacon and eggs [ˈbeɪkən] яичница с беконом
cornflakes with milk [ˈkɔ:nfleɪks] кукурузные хлопья с молоком

Задание 10.1. *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. What are the usual meals in England?
2. What is usually the biggest meal of the day in England?
3. What may English people have for breakfast?
4. When do people who work usually have lunch?
5. Where do working people usually have their lunch?
6. Is five o'clock tea an old English tradition?
7. What can be served for five o'clock tea?

☞ **Задание 10.2.** *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. Английский завтрак обычно плотный и разнообразный.
2. Люди, которые работают, обычно обедают в столовой или в ближайшем кафе или ресторане.
3. На завтрак у англичан может быть овсяная каша или кукурузные хлопья с молоком, яичница с беконом, чай или кофе.
4. Чай в пять часов — старая английская традиция.
5. Поздний ужин обычно легкий. Это может быть хлеб и сыр, стакан сока или какао и фрукты.

TEXT 3

BRITISH PUBS

If you go to Britain you will probably visit a pub. The name 'pub' is short for 'public house'.

In many towns, the local pub is often the centre of the community. In the old days, it made more sense for everyone to

gather in one place, with a fire for warmth, than for people to stay at home. In the days before television and radio, and before electric lights, the pub offered light, warmth and company on cold, dark winter evenings.

Pubs are sometimes called 'taverns' or 'inns'. The word 'tavern' dates back more than 1500 years, to when Britain was ruled by the Romans. The word 'taverna' is the Italian word for 'pub'. In the days before rail travel and cars, it took a lot longer to travel between towns and villages. It was often necessary to spend the night at an inn, which was a pub with accommodation for guests. Many pubs still have rooms where you can stay for the night if you are a guest in a town.

One of the interesting things about pubs is their names. The most popular pub name is 'The Red Lion', which is the name of over 600 pubs in Britain. You can see a picture of one of these in the top left hand corner. As many pubs are centuries old, many of their early customers were unable to read, so there is a custom that pubs have a picture sign outside. You can see an example in the top right hand picture, a sign for a pub called 'The Stag' (олень).

The most traditional drink in a pub is ale. Ale is served at room temperature (not cold), which some visitors to Britain find strange at first. In the bottom left hand picture, you can see a typical sign for an ale. In this example, the brewery company is called Harveys and the name of the ale is Olympia. Beer is served by the pint, or by the half pint.

☞ **Задание 10.3.** *Прочитайте и переведите диалоги на русский язык.*

Breakfast at the restaurant

Waiter: Good morning! What would you like for breakfast?

Guest: Well, I'll have some bread and butter or some buttered toast, eggs and bacon and cornflakes with milk.

Waiter: What would you like, tea or coffee?

Guest: In the morning I prefer a cup of strong coffee.

Waiter: How many lumps of sugar do you take in your coffee? Do you take milk with your coffee?

Guest: I usually take two lumps of sugar and have my coffee with milk.

Waiter: What else would you like to order?

Guest: You see, I didn't want to take a substantial breakfast but today I'd like to taste your sandwiches with cheese. I see you have sandwiches with cheese on the menu. What kind of cheese is that?

Waiter: Any kind you like. We have soft piquant cheeses — Roquefort and Cheddar, mellow cheeses - Swiss and Cheshire, and soft cheeses — Edam, Camembert and Brie.

☺☺☺

☞ **Задание 10.4.** *Прочитайте и переведите диалог, затем сыграйте его по ролям, выбрав блюда на свой вкус.*

1st Guest: Let's call a waiter and make the orders.

Waiter: What can I do for you?

1st Guest: Breakfast for two, please.

Waiter: What would you like for breakfast? Today we've got a big choice of dishes.

1st Guest: Will you bring us something substantial to your taste?

Waiter: Here is the menu. Make your choice, please.

1st Guest: I'd rather have pancakes, bacon and eggs and a cup of coffee.

Waiter: How would you like your coffee?

1st Guest: Make it white, not very strong and put two lumps of sugar in it, please.

Waiter (to the second guest): What would you like for breakfast?

2nd Guest: I'd like fried eggs, meat pâté and toasts with marmalade. Then bring me a fruit salad and some fruit juice, please.

Waiter: What juice would you like?
2nd Guest: Orange juice, please.
Waiter: Anything else?
2nd Guest: No, that's all.
Waiter: Just a minute, it won't take long.
(*After the breakfast.*)
1st Guest: How much do we pay?
Waiter: Here's your bill, please.
1st Guest (*paying for the breakfast*): Here you are. Keep the change, please.
Waiter: Thank you, sir! Come again, please.

СЛОВАРЬ

meat pâté ['pæteɪ] мясной паштет
Roquefort ['rɔkfɔ:] сыр Рокфор
Cheddar ['ʧedə] сыр Чедер
piquant ['pi:kənt] пикантный
mellow ['melou] спелый, зрелый
Swiss cheese [swɪs] швейцарский сыр
Edam ['ɪ:dæm] сорт голландского сыра Эдам
Cheshire ['ʧeʃə] сорт твердого сыра
Camembert [kæməm'bə] сыр Камамбер
soft мягкий
Brie [bri:] сорт французского сыра Бри

TEXT 4

MEALS IN US

Most Americans eat three meals during the day: breakfast, lunch, and dinner. Breakfast begins between 7:00 and 8:00 am, lunch between 11:00 am and noon, and dinner between 6:00 and 8:00 pm. On Sundays "brunch" is a combination of breakfast and lunch, typically beginning at 11:00 am. Students often have an evening snack around 10:00 or 11:00 pm.

Breakfast and lunch are usually light meals, with only one course. Dinner is the main meal.

For breakfast Americans usually eat cereal with milk (often mixed together in a bowl), a glass of orange juice, and toasted bread or muffin with jam, butter, or margarine. Another common breakfast meal is scrambled eggs or an omelet with potatoes and breakfast meat (bacon or sausage). People who are eating light might eat just a cup of yogurt. Lunch and dinner are more varied.

At a formal dinner the number of utensils may surprise you. How do you explain the difference between a salad fork, a butter fork, and a dessert fork? Most Americans don't know the answer either (it's the number of tines on the fork and its size). But knowing which fork or spoon to use first is simple - use the outermost utensils first and the utensils closest to the plate last.

In most parts of the world having lunch or dinner together is an important part of doing business. In North America eating meals is a way of building a relationship or celebrating a partnership. And in other cultures such as China much of the real work of making deals actually often gets done at the dinner table. No matter where you are doing business, it's important to be able to handle the basics of dining out. This includes ordering food, recommending dishes, proposing a toast and paying for the check among other skills.

🕮 СЛОВАРЬ

brunch поздний завтрак (заменяющий первый и второй завтраки)

cereal ['sɪərɪəl] *амер.* блюдо из круп, злаков (напр. овсяные или кукурузные хлопья)

toasted bread гренок; тост (ломтик хлеба, подрумяненный на огне)

muffin сдобная булочка

scrambled eggs яичница-болтунья, омлет

snack легкая закуска

omelet ['ɔmlɪt] омлет (яичница)

margarine [ˌmɑ:ʤə'ri:n] маргарин

yogurt [ˈjɔgət] йогурт
light meals легкая (необильная) еда
formal dinner официальный обед
utensils [juːˈtenslz] *зд.* столовые приборы (ножи, вилки, ложки)
tine зубец вилки
outermost самый дальний, крайний
to make a deal заключать сделку, договор
to propose a toast провозглашать тост за (чье-л.) здоровье
to handle обращаться; управляться, справляться с чем-л.
skills навыки

☞ **Задание 10.5.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. How many meals do Americans eat during the day?
2. What is "brunch"?
3. What can be a typical American breakfast?
4. What is the simple rule of using utensils?
5. What is an important part of doing business in most parts of the world?

TEXT 5

DINNER AT THE RESTAURANT

Usually I have dinner at home but last Sunday my friend invited me to have dinner at the restaurant. When we came in the headwaiter showed us to the table. We sat down at the table and the waiter gave us the menu. The table was already set for dinner. There was a white table-cloth on the table, plates, spoons, knives and forks on it. In the middle of the table there was a dish with white and brown bread, a cruet-set with a salt-cellar and pots for pepper and mustard.

We decided to begin with some kind of appetizer or hors-d'oeuvre. My friend ordered clear chicken soup with noodles and I chose cabbage soup with small meat pies.

For the second course there was a wide choice of dishes: fried fish and chips, pancakes with salmon, scallops fried in vegetable

oil, veal cutlets, pork chops with fried potatoes, steaks and grilled chicken. For the second course the waiter suggested the specialty of the restaurant — pan-fried veal chops with spring onions.

For dessert we decided to take vanilla ice cream, coffee and apple pie.

Everything was very tasty and the service was good. The waiter brought us a bill. We paid the bill and left the restaurant.

☞ **Задание 10.6.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. When did my friend invite me to have dinner?
2. Was the table laid for dinner already?
3. What was there on the table?
4. What was there in the middle of the table?
5. What did we decide to begin dinner with?
6. What did my friend order?
7. What was on the menu for the second course?
8. What did the waiter suggest us for the second course?
9. What did we decide to take for dessert?

☞ **Задание 10.7.** *Вам нужно составить меню завтрака, обеда и ужина. Выпишите слова из приводимого ниже словаря в следующем порядке:*

1. Закуски.
2. Супы.
3. Первые блюда: А) рыбные блюда Б) мясные блюда.
4. Десертные блюда.
5. Напитки.

☞ **Задание 10.8.** *Выпишите слова из приводимого ниже словаря в следующем порядке:*

1. Хлеб и мучные изделия.
2. Мясо.
3. Рыба.
4. Молочные продукты.

5. Фрукты.
6. Ягоды.
7. Овощи.
8. Кондитерские изделия.
9. Приправы, специи.
10. Столовые приборы.

🕮 СЛОВАРЬ

apple яблоко
apricot ['eɪprɪkɔt] абрикос
ashtray ['æʃtreɪ] пепельница
bacon бекон
banana [bə'nɑ:nə] банан
beans [bi:nz] бобы
beef говядина
(beef) steak ['bi:fsteɪk] бифштекс
beer [bɪə] пиво
beet, table beet [bi:t] свекла
biscuit ['bɪskɪt] печенье
bread and butter хлеб с маслом
broth [brɔθ] мясной бульон
brown bread черный хлеб
Brussels sprouts ['brʌslz 'sprauts] брюссельская капуста
bun булочка
cabbage ['kæbɪʤ] капуста
cabbage soup щи
cake кекс, торт, пирожное
candy ['kændɪ] *амер.* конфеты, сласти
carrot ['kærət] морковь
cauliflower ['kɔlɪflauə] цветная капуста
caviar ['kævɪɑ:] икра
cheese [ʧi:z] сыр
cherry ['ʧerɪ] вишня
chicken ['ʧɪkɪn] цыпленок, курица
chicken soup куриный суп
chocolate ['ʧɔk(ə)lɪt] шоколад
chop = cutlet обивная котлета
clear soup бульон
cocoa ['koukou] какао
coffee ['kɔfɪ] кофе
consommé (thin soup) жидкий суп
cranberry ['krænberɪ] клюква
cream ['kri:m] сливки
crockery ['krɔkərɪ] посуда (фаянсовая)
china ['ʧaɪnə] посуда (фарфоровая)
cruet-stand ['kruɪtstænd] судок для специй
cup and saucer ['sɔ:sə] чашка с блюдцем
currant ['kʌrənt] смородина
decanter [dɪ'kæntə] графин
dish [dɪʃ] блюдо
duck [dʌk] утка
egg [eg] яйцо
fish salad рыбный салат
fork [fɔ:k] вилка
frankfurters ['fræŋkfətəz] сосиски
French beans фасоль
glass ['glɑ:s] стакан
goose [gu:s] гусь
gooseberry ['guzbərɪ] крыжовник
grapes [greɪps] виноград

ham ветчина
hamburger рубленый шницель
herring ['herɪŋ] селедка
honey ['hʌnɪ] мед
hot dogs ['hɔt 'dɔgz] сосиски в булочке
ice cream мороженое
jam [ʤæm] варенье, джем
knife [naɪf] нож
lemon ['lemən] лимон
lettuce ['letɪs] салат
lobster ['lɔbstə] омар
macaroni [ˌmækə'rounɪ] макароны
meat salad мясной салат
meat [mi:t] мясо
melon [ˌmelən] дыня
milk молоко
mineral water минеральная вода
mushrooms грибы
mustard ['mʌstəd] горчица
mustard-pot горчичница
mutton [mʌtn] баранина
napkin ['næpkɪn] салфетка
onion ['ʌnjən] лук
orange ['ɔrɪnʤ] апельсин
oysters ['ɔɪstəz] устрицы
pastry ['peɪstrɪ] кондитерские изделия (печенье, пирожное и т.д.)
pea [pi:] горох
peach [pi:ʧ] персик
pear [pɛə] груша
pepper ['pepə] перец
pepper-pot перечница
perch [pə:ʧ] окунь
pie [paɪ] пирог, пирожок
pike [paɪk] щука
pike-perch ['paɪkpə:ʧ] судак
pineapple ананас
plate [pleɪt] тарелка
plum [plʌm] слива
pomegranate ['pɔmˌgrænɪt] гранат
pork [pɔ:k] свинина
porridge ['pɔrɪʤ] жидкая овсяная каша
potage ['pɔtɪʤ] (thick soup) суп-пюре, густой суп
potato soup [pə'teɪtou] картофельный суп
pudding ['pudɪŋ] пудинг, запеканка
black pudding кровяная колбаса
rabbit ['ræbɪt] кролик
raspberry ['rɑ:zbərɪ] малина
roasted meat ['roustɪd mit] жареное мясо
roll ['roul] булочка
salmon ['sæmən] лосось, семга
salt ['sɔlt] соль
salt-cellar ['sɔlt selə] солонка
sausage ['sɔsɪʤ] колбаса
smoked fish копченая рыба
soup [su:p] суп
sour cream [sauə kri:m] сметана, кислое молоко
spoon [spu:n] ложка
stewed fruit [stju:d] компот
stewed meat ['stju:d mi:t] тушеное мясо
strawberry ['strɔ:bərɪ] клубника, земляника
sturgeon ['stə:ʤən] осетрина
sugar ['ʃu:gə] сахар
sugar-basin ['ʃu:gəˌbeɪsn] сахарница
table-cloth скатерть
tangerine [ˌtænʤə'r:n] мандарин
tart [tɑ:t] торт, открытый пирог

tea чай
toast [toust] поджаренный хлеб
tomato [tə'mɑ:tou] помидор
tumbler ['tʌmblə] стакан
turkey ['tə:kɪ] индейка
veal [vi:l] телятина
vegetable soup ['vedʒɪtəbl] овощной суп
vinegar ['vɪnɪgə] уксус
water melon арбуз
white bread белый хлеб
wine вино
wineglass рюмка

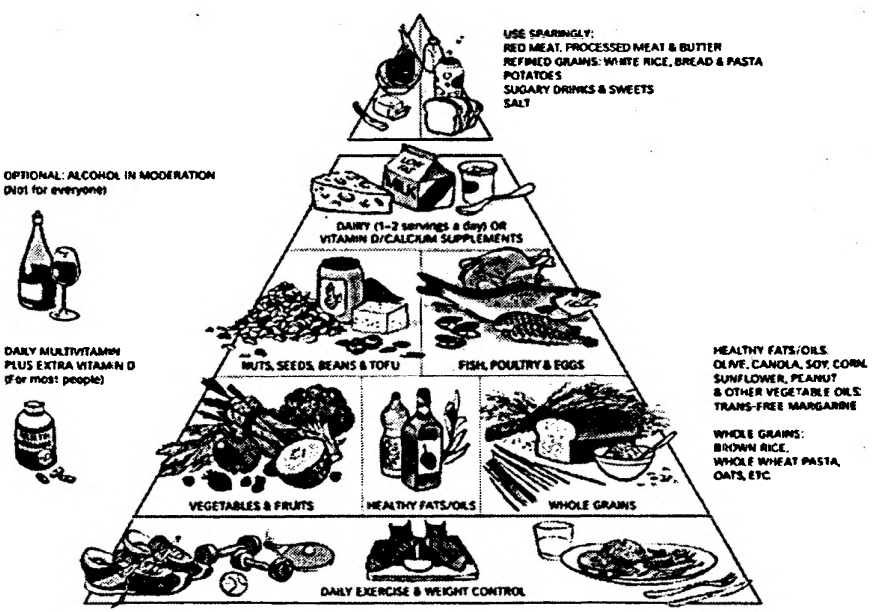
TEXT 6

HEALTHY EATING

There are many diets and diet books, but the basics of healthy eating have been known for a long time.

A healthy human diet should have lots of vegetables and fruit, bread, cereals, pasta, meat, eggs, some milk and dairy foods.

Most Western diets are rich in fat, sugar, and salt and have too many calories. They lead to health problems such as obesity, diabetes, and heart disease.



Eating healthy food and exercising regularly improves your health. Eating fresh fruits and vegetables can reduce your chance of getting cancer, diabetes, and heart disease. Low-fat meats, beans, and nuts are also part of a good nutrition plan. Here is a food pyramid that includes tips and facts about how to eat healthy and live longer.

Why should we eat healthy foods?

- People who eat healthy foods feel and look better.
- They have fewer medical problems.
- People who eat healthy foods also feel more energetic and live longer than people who don't.

Are vitamins important?

- You can get all the vitamins you need from the foods you eat.
- Multi-vitamins can be taken once a day after eating.
- If you take a multi-vitamin, be sure to check the expiration date on the bottle.

What kind of bread is healthy?

- Whole wheat bread is good to eat.
- We should have at least three ounces of whole grains per day.
- Whole grains can be breads, cereal, crackers, pasta, or brown rice.

How many servings of vegetables should we eat?

- We should eat 3–4 servings of vegetables a day.
- It is important to eat green and orange vegetables like spinach and carrots every day.
- Fresh vegetables are best, but frozen vegetables are healthy, too.

How many servings of fruit should we eat?

- We should eat 3–4 servings of fruit a day.
- Fresh fruit like apples and oranges are best.
- Avoid eating canned fruits because they contain too much sugar.

What kinds of meats are best?

- Low-fat meats like turkey and chicken are good to eat.
- Meats that are low in fat are called lean.
- Meat that is baked has less fat than meat that is fried.

Are sweets good for our health?

- No, sweets are bad for our health.
- Avoid eating too many sweets.
- Buy a juicer and make fresh juice instead.

Is exercising important?

- Yes, exercising at least 20 minutes a day is very important.
- Exercising burns calories, keeps bones strong, and reduces stress.
- Jogging and walking are the easy ways to exercise.

☞ **Задание 10.9.** *Переведите на английский язык.*

— Ты уже завтракал?

— Нет еще.

— Я тоже. Я очень хочу есть. Давай позавтракаем где-нибудь вместе.

— Хорошо. Давай пойдем в кафе?

— С удовольствием. Я там бывал много раз. Это кафе мне очень нравится. Там хорошо готовят и обслуживают.

В кафе.

— Что сегодня в меню?

— Сегодня много блюд на мой вкус. Я хочу взять молочный суп, яичницу и стакан апельсинового сока. А ты?

— Я возьму омлет, чашку кофе и пирог. Я не хочу молочный суп сегодня.

— Ты будешь брать мороженое?

— Нет, я не люблю мороженое.

— Что-нибудь еще?

— Нет, это все. Давай позовем официанта и сделаем заказ.

☞ **Задание 10.10.** *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. Что бы вы хотели на завтрак? Вот меню. Выбирайте, пожалуйста.
2. Вы уже сделали заказ или нет?
3. Что еще вы хотели бы заказать? У нас сегодня большой выбор блюд.
4. Что вы будете пить, чай или кофе?
5. Какой кофе вы хотите? Сколько кусочков сахара вы кладете в кофе?
6. Утром я предпочитаю чашку крепкого кофе с молоком или сливками.
7. Я не хотел завтракать плотно, но сегодня я хотел бы попробовать мясной паштет.
8. У нас сегодня есть яичница с беконом и тосты с мармеладом.
9. Принесите мне яичницу с беконом, мясной паштет и кукурузные хлопья с молоком.
10. Вот ваш счет, пожалуйста.
11. Сколько я должен заплатить?
12. Оставьте себе сдачу, пожалуйста.
13. Приходите снова в наш ресторан.

☞ **Задание 10.11.** *Вы собираетесь сделать заказ в ресторане. Что бы вы заказали себе на завтрак?*

Начните так: *For breakfast I'd like to have ...*

yogurt	cottage cheese
pancakes with sour cream	bacon
omelet	strong tea
pudding	coffee
fried eggs	sausage
boiled eggs	apple pie

Запомните следующие выражения:

I'm hungry and thirsty. Я голоден и хочу пить.

Here you are! Вот, берите! (Когда дают что-нибудь кому-то.)

Help yourself, please! Пожалуйста, берите сами.

Will you have some more? Не хотите ли еще?

May I offer you another cup of tea? Могу я предложить вам еще чашку чая?

Pass me ... please. Передайте мне ..., пожалуйста.

May I trouble you for a piece of bread? Могу я побеспокоить Вас передать мне кусочек хлеба. (Пожалуйста, передайте мне кусочек хлеба.)

Will you try this? Не попробуете ли вы это?

Do you mind to take a second helping? Вы не против того, чтобы взять добавки (вторую порцию)?

I would rather not, thank you. Лучше нет, благодарю вас.

I have had enough (I have done very well). Я сыт. (Я наелся.)

DIALOGUES

☞ **Задание 10.12.** *Прочитайте диалоги, закройте правую часть диалога (на русском языке) и переведите левую часть с английского на русский язык. Затем закройте левую часть диалога (на английском языке) и переведите правую часть с русского на английский язык.*

Waiter: Good afternoon! You can sit at this table.

Guest: We'd like a table for four. Our friends will come later.

W.: Then you can take your seats at any vacant table. Here is the menu. Make your choice.

Официант: Добрый день! Вы можете сесть за этот столик.

Гость: Мы бы хотели столик для четверых. Наши друзья придут попозже.

О.: Тогда вы можете сесть за любой свободный столик. Вот меню. Выбирайте.

G.: Let's see what's on the menu today. What would you recommend?

W.: There is a big choice of dishes today. I would recommend our specialties — roast duck and goulash. I can also recommend you roast chicken or roast beef. Would you like soup?

G.: Oh, yes. Two clear soups with croutons, please, and two helpings of roast duck.

W.: What will you order for your friends?

G.: They will make their orders themselves.

W.: All right. Will you have anything for a drink?

G.: Certainly. Apple juice and fruit squash.

W.: What will you have for dessert?

G.: I think it will be apple pie and white coffee.

Г.: Посмотрим, что сегодня в меню. Что бы вы порекомендовали?

О.: Сегодня очень большой выбор блюд. Я бы рекомендовал наши фирменные блюда — жареную утку и гуляш. Я бы также рекомендовал вам жареного цыпленка или ростбиф. Хотите суп?

Г.: Да. Два бульона с гренками, пожалуйста, и две порции жареной утки.

О.: Что вы закажете для ваших друзей?

Г.: Они сделают свой заказ сами.

О.: Хорошо. Будете что-нибудь пить?

Г.: Конечно. Яблочный сок и фруктовый напиток.

О.: Что вы хотите на десерт?

Г.: Я думаю, яблочный пирог и кофе с молоком.

☺☺☺

Late Supper

Waiter: What would you like for supper?

Guest: Well, I usually have light supper, because it isn't

Поздний ужин

Официант: Что бы вы хотели на ужин?

Официант: Я предложил бы вам рыбу с жареной

healthy to eat much before going to bed. What do you have on the menu today?

Waiter: I would suggest you fish and chips, meat salad, cheese and ham sandwiches, omelet, tea with apple pie or some pastry.

Guest: I think I'll take an omelet, a cheese and ham sandwich and a cup of tea with apple pie.

Waiter: Do you like your tea strong or weak?

Guest: I don't take strong tea in the evening. I usually take tea with milk.

картошкой, мясной салат, бутерброды с сыром и ветчиной, омлет, чай с пирогом или каким-нибудь печеньем.

Гость: Я обычно легко ужинаю, потому что перед сном неполезно много есть. Что у вас в меню сегодня?

Гость: Я думаю, я возьму омлет, бутерброд с сыром и ветчиной и чашку чая с яблочным пирогом.

Официант: Вы хотите крепкий или слабый чай?

Гость: Я не пью крепкий чай вечером. Я обычно пью чай с молоком.

☞ **Задание 10.13.** *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. How many meals a day do we usually have?
2. At what time do you usually have your breakfast?
3. Do you have lunch at home?
4. What do you usually have for breakfast?
5. What do you usually have for dinner?
6. What do we eat soup with?
7. What do we use for cutting meat?
8. What do we eat fish with?
9. Do you prefer tea or coffee after dinner?
10. Do you take black coffee or do you take milk or cream with it?
11. Do you usually take your tea strong or weak?
12. Do you like your beefsteak underdone or just well done?
13. What are your favourite fruit?
14. Do you like fish in aspic?
15. What do you usually have for dessert?

☞ **Задание 10.14.** *Переведите на английский язык.*

В воскресенье я с друзьями пошел в ресторан. Мы вошли в зал. Официант проводил нас к свободному столику у окна. стол был уже накрыт на две персоны. Официант принес нам меню, и мы сделали заказ. Мы заказали обед. Я заказал салат из помидоров и огурцов, бифштекс с жареным картофелем, мороженое, кофе и шампанское. Наши друзья заказали красную икру, жареную рыбу, телячьи котлеты с овощным гарниром, вино и соки. Обед был очень хороший.

☞ **Задание 10.15.** *Вы пришли в ресторан пообедать.*

1. Спросите официанта, есть ли свободные столики.
2. Спросите официанта, какие фирменные блюда он рекомендует.
3. Спросите, какие холодные и горячие закуски есть в меню.
4. Спросите, что можно заказать на десерт.
5. Попросите принести вам горячий черный кофе.
6. Попросите принести вам счет.

☞ **Задание 10.16.** *Прочитайте и переведите на русский язык текст и диалоги.*

Taking reservations by telephone

Michael, the headwaiter, answered the telephone at the "Shay Max" restaurant. He greeted the caller, told the name of the restaurant and his name and offered to help the caller.

Michael: Hello, "Shay Max" restaurant, Michael speaking. What can I do for you?

The caller wished to make a dinner reservation. Michael got out the reservation pad.

Ms. Brown: I'd like to make a dinner reservation, please.

Michael: Certainly, madam.

Michael asked her for the date of reservation and wrote down the details as she spoke.

Michael: And for what date, please?

Ms. Brown: For the nineteenth of October.

Michael found out the time of the reservation.

Michael: And for what time, please?

Ms. Brown: For six thirty in the evening.

Michael asked the caller for her name and she spelt it out for him.

Michael: May I have your name, madam?

Ms. Brown: Yes, it's Brown, Ms Brown, that's b-r-o-w-n.

Michael asked Ms Brown for the number of people in her party.

Michael: For how many, Ms Brown?

Ms. Brown: For five.

The caller had a special request— a window table.

Ms. Brown: I'd like a table in a non-smoking by the window.

Michael checked the floor chart.

Michael: Just a minute, Ms Brown, I'll see if we have a table.

Michael apologized because the non-smoking section was booked out that night.

Michael: I'm very sorry, Ms Brown, but there are no tables left in non-smoking.

Michael offered her an alternative and asked for her agreement.

Michael: We have a window table in smoking. Would you care for that?

Ms. Brown accepted the offer.

Ms. Brown: Yes, all right.

Michael read back to Ms. Brown all the details he had written on the reservation notepad.

Michael: So, that's a window table for five persons at six thirty in the evening on the nineteenth of October.

Michael asked Ms. Brown for a contact number and wrote it down on a notepad.

Michael: Could I have a contact number, please.

Ms. Brown: Yes, it's 9754876.

Before ending the conversation Michael thanked the caller and said goodbye.

Michael: Thank you for calling, we'll see you on the nineteenth. Good bye, Ms. Brown.

Finally Michael copied all the information on the notepad in the restaurant's reservation record.

When taking reservations by telephone he following expressions can also be used:

- How can I help you, sir?
- For which day?
- What time is the reservation for? = At what time?
- Could I have your name, please? = Under what name?
- For how many people?
- I'll check if we have a table.
- Could you give me a contact number, please?
- We look forward to seeing you on the nineteenth.

ГРАММАТИКА

МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ И ИХ ЗАМЕНИТЕЛИ

Модальные глаголы показывают отношение говорящего к действию, выраженному инфинитивом. Например, сравните:

You can speak English. Вы можете (умеете) говорить по-английски.

You must speak English. Вы должны говорить по-английски.
You may speak English. Вы можете говорить по-английски. (Вас поймут.)

Как видим, в одном и том же предложении изменение модального глагола меняет смысл всего предложения, т.е. меняется отношение к действию, выраженному инфинитивом.

Модальные глаголы не имеют форм во всех временах, для этого употребляются их эквиваленты (заменители).

Вопросительные и отрицательные предложения с модальными глаголами строятся без вспомогательных глаголов: *Can you help me? — Yes, I can.— No, I can't.* Вы можете помочь мне? — Да. —Нет.

К основным модальным глаголам относятся следующие.

Модальный глагол *can*

can — мочь, быть в состоянии,
could — прошедшее время

Предполагает наличие физической, умственной и прочих возможностей, позволяющих сделать что-либо:

I can swim. — Я могу (я умею) плавать.
I could translate this text. (Я мог, был в состоянии) перевести этот текст.

Вежливую просьбу можно начинать с модального глагола *could:*

Could you help me, please! Не могли бы вы помочь мне, пожалуйста!

В будущем времени у глагола *can* есть заменитель — конструкция *to be able to* (быть в состоянии что-либо сделать): *I shall be able to help you when I am free.* — Я смогу помочь тебе, когда освобожусь.

Модальный глагол *may*

may — иметь возможность, получить разрешение (делать что-либо),

May I help you? Можно вам помочь? — *Yes, you may.* Да, можно.

Форма прошедшего времени *might* употребляется для выражения предположения:

He might know about it. — Он, вероятно, знал об этом.

В будущем времени у модального глагола *may* есть заменитель — конструкция *to be allowed to* (получить разрешение сделать что-либо).

He will be allowed to take the book. Ему разрешат взять книгу.

Модальный глагол *must*

Модальный глагол *must* означает «должен, обязан».

You must write it down now. Вы должны написать это сейчас.

Заменителями глагола *must* являются глаголы *to have to* и *to be to,* которые имеют некоторые дополнительные оттенки значения. Глагол *have to* означает долженствование, вызванное обстоятельствами, вынужденную необходимость, в то время как глагол *to be to* — долженствование, связанное с расписанием, планом или заранее сделанной договоренностью.

She had to stay at home. — Она вынуждена была (ей пришлось) остаться дома.

The train was to arrive at 8 in the evening. Поезд должен был прибыть в 8 вечера. (По расписанию).

После модальных глаголов и некоторых их эквивалентов инфинитив употребляется без частицы *to.*

Заменителями модального глагола *must* являются также модальные глаголы *ought to, should* (в значении совета, рекомендации, упрека).

Children ought to obey their parents. Дети должны слушать своих родителей.

You should consult the doctor. Вам следует посоветоваться с врачом.

В сочетании с перфектным инфинитивом глагол *should* выражает сожаление о невыполненном действии и переводится

«следовало бы». *You should have helped them.* Вам следовало бы помочь им. (Но вы не сделали этого).

Модальный глагол should

Модальный глагол ***should*** в сочетании с перфектным инфинитивом ***should hove done*** выражает действия, которые должны были произойти в прошлом, но по каким-то причинам не произошли, переводится на русский язык «следовало», «нужно было».

*You **should have helped** them.* Вам следовало помочь им.

*You **should have done** this.* Вам следовало это сделать (упрек).

*This work **should have been done** yesterday.* Эту работу нужно было сделать вчера.

Модальный глагол *would*

Модальный глагол ***would*** может иметь следующие значения:

1. Вежливая просьба. *Would you help me?* Не поможете ли вы мне?
2. Повторяемость действия в прошлом. *He would often help me.* Он, бывало, часто помогал мне.
3. Стойкое нежелание совершать какие-либо действия. *He wouldn't listen to me.* Он никак не хотел слушать меня.

Модальный глагол *need*

Модальный глагол *need* — «нужно, надо» употребляется, в основном, в отрицательных предложениях. *You needn't do it now.* Вам не нужно делать это сейчас.

Модальный глагол *shall*

Модальный глагол *shall* употребляется в тех случаях, когда испрашивается разрешение на совершение какого-либо дей-

ствия, и иногда является заменителем модального глагола *must*.

Shall I help you? Вам помочь?

Shall I bring you the dessert? Мне принести вам десерт?

☞ **Задание 10.17.** *Вставьте подходящие модальные глаголы.*

1. Who ___ answer my question?
2. Nobody ___ translate this text.
3. He ___ this task at once.
4. ___ I attend this meeting? - No, you needn't.
5. You ___ have shown your notes to the teacher.
6. I asked him, but he ___ listen to me.
7. They ___ have visited her, she was in the hospital.
8. Last summer we ___ often go to the country.
9. Your son could do this work himself.
10. ___ you tell me the way to the station?
11. Your friend ___ have informed us.
12. ___ I leave for a while? – Yes, you ___.
13. She ___ be more attentive to her parents.
14. You ___come so early.

☞ **Задание 10.18.** *Завершите диалоги. Дайте утвердительный или отрицательный ответ.*

Образец: — *Can you help me? — Yes, I can. / No, I can't.*

1. May I take that chair? - ...
2. Can I have a dinner here? — ...
3. Can you bring me a drink? — ...
4. May I have the menu card? — ...
5. Shall I bring you the dessert right now? — ...
6. May I have my bill? — ...

☞ **Задание 10.19.** *Переведите предложения. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу модальными глаголами* ***must, should, would, ought to, needn't, can, could, may.***

1. ___ you tell me your name?
2. They ___ not do this work themselves. They needed help.
3. ___ I go with you? No, you ___ .
4. Payment ___ be made by check.
5. This work ___ be done today.
6. ___ I have the menu card?
7. He ___ to help them. They need his help.
8. You don't look well, you ___ consult the doctor.
9. Why ___ I give you my money?
10. You ___ work hard at your English.
11. She ___ get up early tomorrow. She doesn't work on Sundays.
12. She ___ not speak any foreign language. She speaks Russian only.
13. We ___ go to the theatre so early because the performance begins at seven o'clock.

☞ **Задание 10.20.** *Замените модальные глаголы соответствующими эквивалентами.*

1. We *must* meet at 7 o'clock as we planned before.
2. That waiter *cannot* speak English.
3. Mary *can* cook well.
4. You *must* come in time.
5. We *must* receive and serve our guests very well.
6. You *must not* smoke here.
7. *Must* they come early every day?
8. *Must* I serve the dinner for you now?
9. He *couldn't* explain anything.

10. *Can* you swim?
11. You *may* take these books.
12. The train *must* arrive at 10 according to the time-table.

☞ **Задание 10.21.** *Переведите предложения на английский язык, используя модальные глаголы или их заменители.*

1. Вчера мне пришлось работать до позднего вечера.
2. Можно мне курить здесь? — Нет, нельзя.
3. Вам следует помочь вашему другу. Он не может делать работу сам.
4. Вам пришлось остаться дома, потому что была плохая погода?
5. Вам следовало бы заказать билеты заранее.
6. Я рад, что мне не пришлось заканчивать эту работу вчера.
7. Я не люблю рано вставать, но иногда мне приходится.
8. Ты должен перевести этот текст на английский язык.
9. Вам не нужно идти в библиотеку. У меня есть книги, которые вам нужны.
10. Я не мог пойти домой, я должен был закончить работу.

☞ **Задание 10.22.** *Вставьте **can** или **(be) able to.***

1. Gary has travelled a lot. He ___ speak five languages.
2. I haven't ___ sleep very well recently.
3. Nicole ___ drive, but she hasn't got a car.
4. I used to ___ stand on my head, but I can't do it now.
5. I can't understand Martin. I've never ___ understand him.
6. I can't see you on Friday, but I ___ meet you on Saturday morning.
7. Ask Catherine about your problem. She might ___ help you.

☞ Задание **10.23.** *Прочитайте. Вставьте* ***can, can't, could, couldn't + слова come, eat, hear, run, sleep, wait.***

1. I'm afraid I ___ to your party next week.
2. When Tim was 16, he ___ 100 metres in 11 seconds.
3. "Are you in a hurry?" - "No, I've got plenty of time. I ___".
4. I was feeling sick yesterday. I ___ anything.
5. Can you speak a little louder? I ___ you very well.
6. "You look tired." — "Yes, I ___ last night."

СЛОЖНЫЕ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ

1. Сложносочиненное предложение

Сложносочиненное предложение состоит из двух или более простых предложений, не зависящих друг от друга. Смысловые связи между простыми предложениями в составе сложносочиненного могут выражаться с помощью союзов. Вот основные из них:

1) соединительные союзы: *and, and also (а также), also (тоже, также), as well as (так же, как и)*;
2) альтернативные союзы: *or (или)*;
3) противительные и отрицательные: *but, however (но, однако, тем не менее), yet (однако, все же)*.

Простые предложения в составе сложносочиненного могут не соединяться союзами и союзными словами. В таком случае сложносочиненное предложение является **бессоюзным** и между простыми предложениями ставится запятая. Например: *We move to a new flat, that's settled.* Мы переезжаем на новую квартиру, это решено.

Парные союзы

Некоторые союзы объединяются в пары с другими словами. Они соединяют различные однородные члены предложения.

both ... and (как ..., так и)
not only ... but also (не только ..., но и)
either ... or (или ..., или)
neither ... nor (ни ..., ни)
as soon as (как только ..., так)
as long as (до тех пор ..., пока)

Примечание. Союз *neither (nor),* в отличие от употребляемого при однородных членах предложения парного союза *neither nor* (ни ни), встречается в сложносочиненных предложениях, включающих сокращенные отрицательные предложения. В этом случае он означает «также не». Сокращенные утвердительные предложения строятся с помощью слова *so* в сочетании с соответствующим местоимением и вспомогательным (модальным) глаголом, означая «тоже», «и я тоже». Например:

I've never been to Moscow, neither (nor) has my friend. Я никогда не был в Москве, и мой друг также.

She likes ice cream. So do I. Она любит мороженое, и я тоже.

2. Сложноподчиненное предложение

Сложноподчиненное предложение состоит из главного и придаточного предложений. Придаточное предложение по смыслу зависит от главного, выполняет функцию члена главного предложения или относится к какому-либо из членов главного предложения.

Придаточные предложения-подлежащие выполняют функцию подлежащего главного предложения, отвечают на вопросы: что? кто?

What I've told you is well known fact. То, что я сказал вам, хорошо известный факт.

Дополнительные придаточные предложения выполняют функцию дополнения в предложении и отвечают на вопрос: что?/кого? Используются союзы: *that* (в значении «что»), *where, when, what, who, whom, how, why, whether, if.* Союзы *that* и *whom* часто опускаются.

I see (that) you don't remember me. Я вижу, что вы не помните меня.

We don't know when he'll be back. Мы не знаем, когда он вернется.

Определительные придаточные предложения выполняют функцию определения к подлежащему или другим членам главного предложения и отвечают на вопрос: какой? (который? чей?).

Придаточные определительные предложения следуют за словом, которое они определяют, запятая обычно не ставится.

Используются союзы: ***that, which, who (whom), whose, when, where, why, how.***

Союзы ***that, which***, ***whom*** часто опускаются, но союз ***who*** никогда не опускается.

I don't know the man who you are speaking about. Я не знаю человека, о котором вы говорите.

Придаточные предложения времени выполняют функцию обстоятельства времени, отвечают на вопрос: когда? (как долго? до каких пор?)

Используются союзы: ***when, while*** пока, в то время, как
till пока, до тех пор пока
until (до тех пор) пока не
as в значениях «когда», «по мере того как»
as soon as как только
as long as пока
since в значении «с тех пор, как»
after после того, как
before до того, как, прежде, чем

They went for a walk after they had finished the work. Они пошли погулять после того, как окончили работу.

Придаточные предложения причины отвечают на вопрос: почему?

Используются союзы: ***because, as*** (в значении «так как»), ***since*** (в значении «поскольку»).

He could not come to the lecture because he was ill. Он не мог прийти на лекцию, так как был болен.

Придаточные предложения места выполняют функцию обстоятельства места, отвечают на вопрос: где? (куда? откуда?)

Союзы и союзные слова: ***where*** где, ***where from*** откуда, ***wherever*** куда бы ни, где бы ни.

I found the magazine where I had left it. Я нашел журнал там, где я его оставил.

Придаточные предложения цели выполняют функцию обстоятельства цели, отвечают на вопрос: для чего? зачем? с какой целью?

Используются союзы: ***that*** в значении «чтобы», ***so that*** (так) чтобы, ***in order that*** для того, чтобы, ***lest*** — (так) чтобы не.

The children left home early lest they shouldn't be late. Дети рано вышли из дому, чтобы не опоздать.

☞ **Задание 10.25.** *Переведите сложносочиненные предложения на русский язык.*

1. As long as you are working here, we'll have a rest.
2. I'll have a talk with you after I've done my work.
3. They'll come before the dinner starts.
4. The students had been doing translation since the lesson began.
5. What were you doing when I came in?
6. I gave the books to her after I had read them.
7. The porter dropped the box as he was bringing it in.
8. How they managed to do it was not clear.
9. Whether the students can do this work is the main problem.
10. That they have known about the plan seems evident.
11. To be or not to be that is the question.
12. As soon as I find your things, I'll let you know.
13. As soon as I finished work, I went home.
14. We had already reached the village when it began raining.
15. They went for a walk after they had finished the work.

☞ **Задание 10.26.** *Переведите сложносочиненные предложения на английский язык.*

1. То, что этот вопрос важен, ясно каждому.
2. Я чувствую, что я простудился.
3. Мои друзья обещают, что помогут мне.
4. Он только что сказал, чтобы мы ушли из этой аудитории.
5. Он сказал, что собирается уехать из нашего города.
6. Преподаватель сказал, что все студенты сдали экзамен.
7. Джон объяснил, почему он опоздал.
8. Он предупредил, что опоздает к обеду.
9. Преподаватель спросил, готовы ли студенты к контрольной работе.
10. Придут ли они вовремя, не важно.
11. Спортсмены должны много тренироваться, чтобы они смогли принять участие в соревновании.
12. Вы должны быть внимательны, чтобы не сделать ошибок.

LESSON 11

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION

TEXT 1

GLOBAL WARMING

Global warming is an increase in the earth's temperature due to the use of fossil fuels and other industrial processes leading to a build-up of "greenhouse gases" (carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, and chlorofluorocarbons) in the atmosphere. It has been known since 1896 that carbon dioxide helps stop the sun's infrared radiation from escaping into space and thus functions to maintain the earth's relatively warm temperature (this is called the greenhouse effect). The question is whether the measurably increasing levels of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere over the last century will lead to elevated global temperatures, which could result in coastal flooding (through a rise in sea level) and major climatic changes, and have serious implications for agricultural productivity.

Since 1850 there has been a mean rise in global temperature of approximately 1° C (1.8° F), but this rise could just be part of a natural fluctuation. Such fluctuations have been recorded for tens of thousands of years and operate in short-term as well as long-term cycles. The difficulty of distinguishing human-made causes of carbon dioxide emissions from natural sources is one reason why governmental legislation regarding their control has been slow. However, the potential consequences of global warming are so great that many of the world's top scientists have urged immediate action, and have called for international cooperation on the problem.

СЛОВАРЬ

due to благодаря, вследствие, в результате
build-up накопление, увеличение
implications последствия, результаты
elevated повышенный
mean средний
fluctuation колебание
to distinguish проводить различие, находить отличия, различать, распознавать
consequence (по)следствие
to urge убеждать, советовать, настаивать
to maintain поддерживать, удерживать, сохранять
cause причина, основание
level уровень

Questions

1. What is global warming?
2. What are the causes of global warming?
3. How can global warming affect life on the Earth?

TEXT 2

GREENHOUSE EFFECT

Greenhouse effect is the term for the role the atmosphere in warming the earth's surface. The atmosphere is largely transparent to incoming short-wave solar radiation, which is absorbed by the earth's surface. Much of this radiation is then reemitted at infrared wavelengths, but it is reflected back by gases such as carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, halocarbons, and ozone in the atmosphere. This heating effect is at the root of the theories concerning global warming.

The amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere has been increasing by 0.4 per cent a year because of the use of fossil fuels such as oil, gas, and coal. The cutting of tropical forests has also

been a contributing factor in the carbon cycle. Other gases that contribute to the greenhouse effect, such as methane and chlorofluorocarbons, are increasing even faster. The net effect of these increases could be a worldwide rise in temperature, estimated at 2° to 6° C (4° to 11° F) over the next 100 years. Warming of this magnitude would alter climates throughout the world, affect crop production, and cause sea levels to rise significantly. If this happened, millions of people would be badly affected by flooding.

СЛОВАРЬ

greenhouse effect парниковый эффект
surface поверхность
transparent прозрачный
root корень
fossil ископаемый
to contribute содействовать, способствовать
flood наводнение
to alter изменять
to estimate оценивать
to cause послужить причиной/поводом для чего-л.
level уровень
magnitude величина
affected тронутый, задетый

Questions

1. What is the greenhouse effect?
2. What gases in the Earth's atmosphere reflect heat back?
3. What can be the results of the greenhouse effect in future?

TEXT 3

HOW CAN WE HELP TO PROTECT ENVIRONMENT?

1. Recycling of Waste

Now about one half a ton of rubbish is produced by one person each year. Most of this is buried in enormous landfill sites or burned in incinerators. Both of these actions can be dangerous for the environment. Is all our rubbish really rubbish? Much of what is thrown away could be used again. It makes sense to reuse and recycle our rubbish instead of just trying to solve the problem of where to put it! Now the rates of recycling have increased, so, in Britain 35% of household rubbish is recycled, although up to 80% could be recycled. Much of waste is made up of glass, metal, plastic and paper. Our natural resources such as trees, oil, coal and aluminium are used up in enormous amounts to make these products and the resources will one day be completely used up. We must cut down on energy use.

What to do?

- Sort out rubbish. Organic matter e.g. potato peelings, leftover food, tea leaves etc. can be transferred straight to a compost heap in the garden and used as a good, natural fertiliser for the plants. Aluminium cans, glass bottles and newspapers, plastic bottles, juice cartons and cardboard can be taken for recycling.
- Use recycled paper to help save trees.

2. Pollution

The air, water and soil all over the world are being polluted in many different ways. This pollution affects the health of living things. Air is damaged by car and lorry fumes, and power stations create acid rain which destroys entire forests and lakes. When fossil fuels — oil, gas and coal — are burned to provide energy, they form polluting gases.

Oils spills pollute sea water and kill marine life. Chemical waste from factories, artificial fertilisers from farmland pollute river water, killing wildlife and spreading disease.

What to do?

- Don't drop litter.
- Use less energy by switching off lights when rooms are not in use, not wasting hot water, not overheating rooms and not boiling more water than necessary when making a cup of tea!

3. The Greenhouse Effect

Certain gases in the atmosphere, mainly carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide and fluorocarbons, act like the glass in a greenhouse, allowing sunlight through to heat the Earth's surface but trapping some of the heat as it radiates back into space. Without this the Earth would be frozen and lifeless. However, owing to Man's activities, "greenhouse gases" are building up in the atmosphere, causing a greater amount of heat to be reflected back to the Earth. The result is an increase in average world temperatures that cause more droughts, flooding and extreme weather conditions.

What to do?

- Don't waste electricity or heat. Electricity and heating are produced by burning coal, oil and gas and this action gives off carbon dioxide.
- Car fumes produce carbon dioxide and nitrogen oxide — so try to cut down on car journeys if possible.

ГРАММАТИКА

Причастие настоящего времени (Participle I)

Причастие I (причастие настоящего времени), образованное при помощи окончания ***-ing,*** имеет активную и пассивную (страдательную) формы:

	несовершенный вид	совершенный вид
Active (активная)	***asking***	***having asked***
Passive (страдательная)	***being asked***	***having been asked***

Причастие I употребляется в функции:

1. Определения:

*The man **sitting** at the table is our teacher.* — Человек, **сидящий** за столом – наш учитель.

*The houses **being built** in our town are not very high.* — Дома, **строящиеся** в нашем городе, невысоки.

2. Обстоятельства:

***Going** home I met an old friend.* — **Идя** домой, я встретил старого друга.

***Having finished** work I went home.* — **Закончив** работу, я пошел домой.

Причастие прошедшего времени Participle II

Причастие II (причастие прошедшего времени) всегда *пассивно*. Образуется оно прибавлением суффикса *-ed* к основе правильного глагола или путем чередования звуков в корне неправильного глагола.

Причастие II употребляется в функции:

1. Определения.

*The book **translated** from English is very interesting.* Книга, **переведенная** с английского языка, интересная.

2. Обстоятельства (причины и времени):

***Given** the task he began to work.* – **Когда ему дали** задание, он начал работать.

Если перед причастием прошедшего времени в функции обстоятельства стоят союзы ***if, when,*** то оно переводится на русский язык обстоятельственным придаточным предложением.

*Steel hardens when **hammering**.* Сталь упрочняется, когда ее проковывают.

• Если причастия настоящего и прошедшего времени стоят *перед* определяемыми существительными, то они, утрачивая в значительной степени свое отглагольное значение, выражают качество и приближаются по значению к обычному прилагательному:

alloyed stel легированная сталь;

sold goods проданный товар.

• Если причастия настоящего и прошедшего времени стоят *после* определяемого существительного, то они не выражают качества, а имеют лишь глагольное значение. Такие причастия могут быть заменены определительным придаточным предложением.

all letters written все письма, которые были написаны

instructions received полученные инструкции (инструкции, которые были получены)

☞ **Задание 11.1.** *Переведите причастия на русский язык.*

buying — bought
heating — heated
connecting — connected
eating — eaten
reading — read

☞ **Задание 11.2.** *Переведите предложения.*

1. There is a house **built** in our street.
2. The materials **used** were not of good quality.
3. The vegetables **bought** were fresh.
4. The letters **sent** yesterday by e-mail were not received.

Герундий Gerund

Герундий — это неличная форма глагола, которая выражает действие как процесс, и образуется прибавлением окончания ***-ing*** к основе глагола. Герундий является промежуточной формой между глаголом и существительным и поэтому обладает свойствами и глагола, и существительного.

Употребление герундия

1. Герундий употребляется после следующих глаголов без предлогов:

a) **to begin, to start, to finish, to stop, to continue, to keep** (продолжать) и др.

*Please keep **sending** us letters at this address.* Пожалуйста, продолжайте посылать нам письма по этому адресу;

b) **to like, to enjoy, to prefer, to mind, to excuse, to remember, to forget, to suggest, to avoid, to need, to want, to require** и др.

*The results need **being checked**.* Результаты необходимо проверить.

2. После глагола с предлогами:

to apologize for, to thank for, to look forward to, to congratulate on, to insist on, to depend on, to object to, to be interested in, to be responsible for и др.

*We insised on **continunuing** the experiment.* Мы настаивали на продолжении эксперимента.

3. После существительного с предлогом: **way of, programme of, reason for, process of** и др.

*The way of **using** is indicated in the instructions.* Способ использования указан в инструкциях.

4. После составных предлогов и словосочетаний:

on account of ввиду, из-за

because of из-за

due to благодаря, из-за

with a view to с целью (для того чтобы)

despite несмотря на

*We could not continue the work **because of** no raw materials **being supplied**.* Мы не смогли продолжать работу из-за отсутствия поставки сырья.

Свойства глагола у герундия

Герундий имеет следующие формы времени и залога:

	Active	Passive
Indefinite	**writing**	**being written**
Perfect	**having written**	**having been written**

Indefinite Gerund выражает процесс в наиболее общем виде и действие, одновременное с действием глагола в личной форме.

*We prefer **using** new metods of work.* Мы предпочитаем использовать новые методы работы.

*We prefer new metods of work **being used**.* Мы предпочитаем, чтобы использовались новые методы работы.

Perfect Gerund выражает действие, которое обычно предшествует действию, выраженному глаголом в личной форме.

*I remember **having given** this instruction.* Я помню, что дал (давал) это указание.

*I remember **having been** given this instruction.* Я помню, что мне давали это указание.

Чаще всего формы пассивного герундия на русский язык переводятся придаточными предложениями.

Свойства существительного у герундия

1. Герундий может определяться притяжательным местоимением или существительным в притяжательном падеже:

*I insist on his (the inspector's) **coming** as soon as possible.* Я настаиваю на том, чтобы он (инспектор) приехал как можно скорее.

2. Перед герундием может стоять предлог:

***On receiving** a letter we shall immediately take action.* **По получении** письма мы немедленно примем меры.

Герундий употребляется:

1) в качестве подлежащего:

Reading is useful. Чтение полезно;

2) как часть сказуемого после глаголов *to finish, to start, to continue, to go on, to keep* и др.

He started reading the book. Он начал читать книгу;

3) как предложное дополнение:

I am fond of reading. Я люблю читать;

4) как прямое дополнение:

Do you mind my reading here? Вы не против моего чтения здесь?;

5) как обстоятельство времени:

After reading he closed the book. После чтения он закрыл книгу;

6) как обстоятельство образа действия:

Instead of reading he went to the movies. Вместо чтения он пошел в кино.

Перевод герундия на русский язык

Герундий может переводиться на русский язык:

1) существительным

***We are interested in buying** these goods* Мы заинтересованы в **покупке** этих товаров;

2) инфинитивом

*Everybody went on **working.*** Все продолжали **работать**;

3) деепричастием

*On **coming** to the laboratory he got down to work.* **Придя** в лабораторию, он принялся за работу.

4) придаточным предложением

*We regretted **having done** it.* Мы сожалели о том, **что сделали** это.

☞ **Задание 11.3.** *Найдите в предложениях герундий и определите его время, залог и функцию. Переведите предложения.*

1. Smoking costs a lot of money.
2. I will call you after arriving at the office.
3. Please have a drink before leaving.
4. I am looking forward to meeting you.
5. Do you object to working late?
6. Mary always dreams about going on holiday.
7. Please, excuse us for waiting too long.
8. My favourite occupation is reading.
9. We are interested in buying these goods.
10. I have three shirts that need washing.
11. They insisted on being sent the results of tests.
12. What is the purpose of his going there?

13. This letter requires signing.
14. I am grateful for his helping me. I am grateful for his having helped me.
15. We thank you for sending us your letter.
16. The house wants repainting.

☞ **Задание 11.4.** *Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу герундиями.*

1. I dislike to the movies by myself.
2. We started dinner without you.
3. I can't imagine my own house.
4. I used that television show all of the time.
5. I always eat breakfast before to school.
6. When do you practise English?
7. My grandmother prefers science fiction books.
8. You need harder this year.
9. I am used to her in a bad mood.
10. Have you talked to the dentist about your teeth?

ГЕРУНДИЙ ИЛИ ИНФИНИТИВ?

Одной из трудностей английского языка является то, что после одних глаголов используется герундий, а после других — инфинитив.

Когда используется ГЕРУНДИЙ? (doing)	Когда используется ИНФИНИТИВ? (to do)
После глаголов, которые выражают любовь / ненависть: **like** нравиться **love** любить **enjoy** наслаждаться **dislike** не любить **hate** ненавидеть	**После глаголов, которые относятся к будущим событиям:** **want** хотеть **hope** надеяться **intend** намереваться

Когда используется ГЕРУНДИЙ? (doing)	Когда используется ИНФИНИТИВ? (to do)
После некоторых глаголов: **admit** допускать **imagine** воображать **involve** вызывать, приводить (к чему-л.) **keep on** продолжать (делать что-л.) **consider** думать, полагать, считать **mention** упоминать **delay** задерживать **deny** отрицать **postpone** откладывать **finish** заканчивать **После предлогов:** **interested in ...** **instead of ...** **good at ...** **before ...** **after ...** **После некоторых выражений:** **it's no use ...** бесполезно **it's no good ...** не стоит **there's no point in ...** нет смысла	**После некоторых глаголов:** **afford** позволить себе **help** помогать **agree** соглашаться **learn** учиться **manage** управлять **choose** отдавать предпочтение чему-л. **offer** предлагать **fail** не сделать что-л. **refuse** отказываться **happen** случаться **После прилагательных:** **glad** (напр: to know...) **pleased** (напр: to meet you) **disappointed** (напр: to hear) **После слов «too» и «enough»:** **too difficult** слишком трудно **easy enough ...** довольно легко

После глаголов **begin, start** — начинать, **continue** — продолжать, могут употребляться как герундий, так и инфинитив без ущерба для смысла.
После глаголов **stop** — прекращать, **try** — пытаться, стараться, **remember** — помнить, могут употребляться и герундий, и инфинитив, но смысл может меняться.

СЛОЖНОЕ ДОПОЛНЕНИЕ

COMPLEX OBJECT

Сложное дополнение — это сочетание существительного или местоимения в объектном падеже (напр. *me, him, us, them*) с инфинитивом или Причастием I. Существует в трех основных вариантах.

1 . С инфинитивом **без частицы *to*** или с Причастием I после глаголов восприятия

see видеть *I saw him drive the car. I saw them working in the lab.*

watch наблюдать *We watched the plane land. We watched the children playing in the yard.*

notice замечать *Nobody noticed him go out. He didn't notice that happen.*

feel чувствовать *She felt somebody touch her hand. They didn't feel the train start.*

hear слышать *I didn't hear you come into the room. I heard her playing piano.*

I saw him enter the house.— Я видел, как он вошел в дом.

I saw him entering the house.— Я видел, как он входил в дом.

В первом случае (вышеперечисленные глаголы с инфинитивом без частицы ***to***) подчеркивается факт действия, во втором (эти же глаголы с Причастием I) — процесс действия.

2. С инфинитивом **без частицы *to*** после глаголов:

to let позволять *Don't let them play in the street.*

to make заставлять *Don't make me laugh.*

3. С инфинитивом ***с частицей to*** после глаголов:

to want хотеть *I want you to help me.*

to expect ожидать *I expect you to come in time.*

to believe верить, считать *I believe her to be a very good teacher.*

to know знать *I know him to be a good student.*
to advise советовать *I advise you to enter the institute.*
to consider считать *English climate is considered to be mild.*
to order приказывать *He is ordered not to be late.*
to allow позволять *They allow to use dictionaries at the exam.*
to find находить, считать *I find your story to be very interesting.*
I would like я хотел бы *I would like you to finish your work.*

☞ **Задание 11.5.** *Раскройте скобки.*

1. He made me (do) it all over again.
2. Her father made her (learn) the lessons.
3. If you want us (make) the work quickly you should let us (start) at once.
4. Would you like me (read) now?
5. They won't let us (leave) the classroom till our control work has been checked.
6. He wouldn't let the children (play) in his study.
7. Please let me (know) the results of your exam as soon as possible.
8. He made us (wait) for two hours.
9. I let him (go) early as he had done his task.
10. I'd like him (enter) the university but I can't make him (do) it.
11. I want her (learn) English.
12. I heard the door (open) and saw my friend (come) into the room.
13. I heard her (play) the piano.
14. I saw him (go out) of the house.
15. The teacher advised us (use) dictionaries.
16. Her father doesn't allow her (go) to the cinema alone.
17. We expect our basketball team (win) next game.
18. We don't want you (tell) anything.
19. I saw them (open) the window.
20. That is too difficult for you to do, let me (help) you.

☞ **Задание 11.6.** *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. Вы ожидаете, что работа будет сделана скоро? 2. Вы хотите, чтобы мы встретились сегодня? 3. Вы хотите, чтобы дети играли здесь? 4. Мы ожидаем, что они хорошо проведут у нас время. 5. Я хочу, чтобы он закончил эту работу. 6. Мы слышали, что она знает, когда мы сдаем экзамен. 7. Вы хотите, чтобы мы обсудили этот вопрос сегодня? 8. Мы ожидаем, что на этом месте будет построен новый дом. 9. Вы хотели бы, чтобы работа была сделана сегодня?

COMPLEX SUBJECT

СУБЪЕКТНЫЙ ИНФИНИТИВНЫЙ ОБОРОТ

Субъектный инфинитивный оборот (сложное подлежащее) состоит из:

1) существительного в общем падеже или местоимения в именительном падеже и
2) глагола (обычно в страдательном залоге) + инфинитив.

Оборот переводится на русский язык придаточными предложениями.

He is known to be a good engineer. Известно, что он хороший инженер.

He is said to have graduated from the University. Говорят, что он закончил университет. *The experiments were reported to be successful.* Сообщили, что эксперименты были успешны.

В субъектном инфинитивном обороте могут употребляться глаголы:

to see	видеть
to hear	слышать
to say	сказать
to expect	ожидать, полагать
to think	думать, полагать, считать
to report	сообщать
to suppose	предполагать

to believe полагать
to consider считать, полагать
to assume допускать
to know знать

Они могут стоять в любом времени в страдательном залоге.

Неопределенно-личным предложениям русского языка в английском языке чаще всего соответствуют пассивные обороты, как например:

It is reported that... Сообщается, что ...

It was supposed that ... Предполагали, что ...

Субъектный инфинитивный оборот употребляется также в сочетании с некоторыми глаголами, которые могут стоять в действительном залоге, а именно с глаголами:

to prove, to appear, to seem казаться
to turn out оказаться
to happen случаться

This metal turned out to be very brittle. Оказалось, что металл очень хрупкий.

The weather appeared to have improved. Казалось, что погода улучшилась.

☞ **Задание 11.7.** *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. The mobile phone is considered to be the most important invention today.
2. English is believed to be the most universal means of communication.
3. He was seen to come to work early.
4. You are supposed to be able to read English texts without a dictionary.

СОГЛАСОВАНИЕ ВРЕМЕН В ГЛАВНОМ И ПРИДАТОЧНОМ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯХ

В английском сложноподчиненном предложении с придаточным дополнительным (вопрос «что?», «кто?», «чего?» и т.д.) соблюдаются ***правила согласования времен*** в главном и придаточном предложениях. Эти правила сводятся к следующему:

1. Если глагол-сказуемое главного предложения стоит в ***настоящем*** или ***будущем*** времени, то глагол-сказуемое придаточного дополнительного предложения может стоять в ***любой*** временной форме, требуемой смыслом, например:

He says you are right. Он говорит, что ты прав.

He will tell why he was not at school yesterday. Он скажет, почему он не был в школе вчера.

2. Если глагол-сказуемое главного предложения стоит в ***прошедшем*** времени (обычно — в ***Past Indefinite),*** то и глагол дополнительного придаточного предложения должен стоять в одном из прошедших времен, в том числе — в будущем с точки зрения прошедшего (***Future-in-the Past***).

He said he would not go to school tomorrow. Он сказал, что не пойдет в школу завтра.

При этом для обозначения действия, ***одновременного*** с действием, выраженным сказуемым главного предложения, употребляется ***Past Continuous*** (в русском языке — настоящее время) или ***Past Indefinite.***

He told me he was preparing for his exam. Он сказал мне, что готовится к экзамену.

Для обозначения действия, ***предшествующего*** действию, выраженному сказуемым главного предложения, обычно употребляется ***Past Perfect.*** На русский язык глагол-сказуемое придаточного в данном случае переводится глаголом в прошедшем времени:

I didn't know he had left for Moscow. Я не знал, что он уехал в Москву.

При указании определенного времени (in 1980, yesterday) предшествующее время выражается при помощи **Past Indefinite.** Например: *I thought you were born in 1980.*

Для выражения будущего времени с точки зрения прошедшего времени употребляется форма **Future-in-the Past**, где вспомогательный глагол *will* меняется на *would,* который на русский язык переводится будущим временем:

He told me that he would meet me at the Institute. Он сказал мне, что встретит меня в институте.

Согласование времен при переводе прямой речи в косвенную

Повелительное наклонение в косвенной речи

tell + to + infinitive

При переводе прямой речи в косвенную необходимо знать следующие правила:

1. После глаголов **ask, request** и некоторых других глаголов, обозначающих просьбу, перед придаточным предложением ставятся союзы **whether** или **if** (в значении «ли»):

He asked if everyone was ready. Он спросил, все ли готовы.

2. Глагол **tell (told)** употребляется вместо глагола **say (said)**:

He told me that..., но: *He said that...*

Глаголы **talk, speak** в косвенной речи в значении «Он сказал, что...» не употребляются.

3. Если прямая речь содержит приказание или просьбу, то значение «велел, приказал» передается сочетанием глаголов **tell, order, ask, demand** с инфинитивом, причем отрицательная форма инфинитива употребляется в последовательности: **... told ... not to do smth.:**

При переводе предложений в повелительном наклонении (команд, просьб или приказаний) в косвенную речь изменя-

ются лицо, время глагола и слова и выражения, обозначающие время

*Father: "Do your homework." Father **told me to do** my homework.*

*Teacher: "Don't talk to your neighbour." The teacher **told** me **not to talk** to my neighbour.*

Если предложение начинается с глагола в настоящем времени, то время не изменяется. Например:

*Susan: "I **work** in an office." Susan **tells*** me that *she **works** in an office.*

Если предложение начинается с глагола в прошедшем времени, то вступает в действие правило согласования времен и время меняется на одно из прошедших. Например:

*Susan: "I **work** in an office." Susan **told** me that she **worked** in an office.*

Как изменяются времена при переводе прямой речи в косвенную?

Simple Present	меняется на	**Simple Past**
Simple Past	меняется на	**Past Perfect**
Present Perfect	меняется на	**Past Perfect**

Происходит замена вспомогательных глаголов:

am/are/is	меняется на	**was/were**
was/were	меняется на	**had been**
has been	меняется на	**had been**
will	в будущем времени меняется на	**would**

При переводе прямой речи в косвенную происходят и другие замены: вместо местоимений **I, we** употребляются **he, she, they**; вместо указательного местоимения **this (these)** употребляется **that (those)**:

*Peter: "I **work** in the garden."*	*Peter said that he **worked** in the garden.*
*Peter: "I **worked** in the garden."*	

*Peter: "I **have worked** in the garden."*	*Peter said that he **had worked** in the garden.*
*Peter: "I **had worked** in the garden."*	
*Peter: "I **will work** in the garden."*	*Peter said that he **would work** in the garden.*
*Peter: "I **can work** in the garden."*	*Peter said that he **could work** in the garden.*
*Peter: "I **may work** in the garden."*	*Peter said that he **might work** in the garden.*
*Peter: "I'm **working** in the garden."*	*Peter said that he **was working** in the garden.*
*Peter: "I **was working** in the garden."*	
*Peter: "I **have been working** in the garden."*	*Peter said that he **had been working** in the garden.*
*Peter: "I **had been working** in the garden."*	

Если предложение содержит выражения, связанные со временем, то они также изменяются.

В прямой речи	**В косвенной речи**
this (evening)	that (evening)
now	then
yesterday	the day before
today/this day	that day
these (days)	those (days)
now	then
(a week) ago	(a week) before
last weekend	the weekend before / the previous weekend
next (week)	the following (week)
tomorrow	the next/following day

Например:

*Peter: "I worked in the garden **yesterday**." — Peter said that he had worked in the garden **the day before**.*

Перевод вопросительных предложений в косвенную речь

Если вопрос переводится в косвенную речь, то также изменяются лицо, время и выражения, связанные со временем. В косвенной речи уже нет вопроса, и предложение становится утвердительным.

Общий вопрос:

*Peter: "**Do** you **play** football?" — Peter asked me **whether (if)** I **played** football.*

Специальный вопрос:

*Peter: "**When** do you **play** football?" — Peter asked me **when** I **played** football.*

☞ **Задание 11.8.** *Раскройте скобки, переведите предложения.*

1. I did not know that you already (read) this book
2. He did it better than I (expect).
3. He said that the bus (be) here soon.
4. I think it all happened soon after the meeting (end).
5. They decided that they (bring) us all the necessary books.
6. He said that he (can) not do it without my help.
7. He asked the students whether they (solve) a problem.
8. It was decided that we (start) our work at eight o'clock.
9. I told you that I (leave) for Minsk on the following day.
10. The boy did not know that he already (receive) a good mark.
11. He wanted to know what (become) of the books.
12. The visitors were told that the secretary just (go out) and (come back) in half an hour.
13. He said we (may) keep the books.

14. We thought that she not (be able) to make his work in time and therefore (offer) to help her.
15. When I came they (tell) me that he (leave) half an hour before.
16. It was soon clear to the teacher that the control work (be) a difficult one.
17. I decided that next year I (go) to see my old friend again. I not (o see) him since he (go) to Moscow.

☞ **Задание 11.9.** *Переведите предложения в косвенную речь.*

Образец: *Jack: "I don't like ice cream." – Jack said (that) he didn't like ice cream."*

1. Father: "Don't forget to write a letter."
2. Nick: "You may ride my bike."
3. Mary: " The weather is beautiful today."
4. Mr Ford: "You will have much work tomorrow."
5. Jane: "I lost my keys and I don't know what to do."
6. Mrs Hillary: "I'd like to tell you one interesting thing."
7. Postman: "There are no letters for you today."
8. Teacher: "Who is on duty today?"
9. Salesgirl: "I would recommend you these fresh cakes."
10. Taxi driver: "Your hotel is not far from here."
11. Teacher: "Stop talking."
12. Policeman: "Don't move. "
13. Friend: "Help me, please."
14. Ann: "Don't go there!"

☞ **Задание 11.10.** *Переведите из прямой речи в косвенную.*

Образец: *He asked David, "Are you interested in business?"— He asked David if he was interested in business.*

1. Mary said, "I like apples better than oranges."
2. They said, "We will live here."

3. Ann said, "I don't like modern music."
4. He asked, "Is it still raining?"
5. He ordered, "Don't be late"
6. He promised, "Everything will have been done by Monday."
7. I informed, "The concert will be on Sunday."
8. Director told his secretary, "Get the documents ready for the conference".
9. "I ask you to come to my office tomorrow", he added.
10. "Do you know English well?" he asked me.
11. "I am not sure I know him well", the boy replied.
12. "I am not well", he says every time before the examination.

УСЛОВНЫЕ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ

Условные предложения могут быть следующими:

1) предложения реального условия;
2) предложения нереального условия.

Употребление глагольных форм в этих предложениях зависит от степени реальности и времени действия, выраженного глаголом.

1. Придаточные предложения реального условия и времени, действие которых отнесено к будущему.

В придаточных предложениях условия и времени с союзами

if (если),
when (когда),
after (после),
before (перед тем, как),
as soon as (как только),
unless (если не),
until (до тех пор, пока не)

будущее время заменяется формой настоящего времени, но на русский язык переводится будущим. Например:

*If you **help** me* (придаточное предложение условия), *I shall do this work on time* (главное предложение). — Если ты поможешь мне, я сделаю эту работу вовремя.

As soon as I am free, I'll come to you. — Как только я освобожусь, я приду к тебе.

We shall not begin until you come. — Мы не начнем, пока ты не придешь.

2. Придаточные предложения нереального условия: (Сослагательное наклонение)

Сослагательное наклонение выражает возможность, нереальность, предположительность действия:

а) действие относится к настоящему или будущему:

If I knew his address I would write to him. — Если бы я знал его адрес (сейчас), я написал бы ему (сейчас или в ближайшем будущем).

If the weather were fine he would go to the country. — Если бы погода (сейчас) **была** хорошей, он **бы поехал** за город.

Глагол в придаточном предложении — в форме **Past Indefinite**, в главном — в форме **Future in the Past**;

б) действие относится к прошлому:

If the weather had been fine yesterday he would have gone to the country. — Если бы погода была вчера хорошей, он бы поехал за город.

В случае, если действие, описываемое сослагательным наклонением, относится к прошедшему времени, в главном предложении используется форма будущего совершенного с точки зрения прошедшего **Future Perfect in the Past**, а в придаточном — прошедшее совершенное **Past Perfect.**

If I had known his address I would have written to him. — Если бы я знал его адрес (в прошлом), я написал бы ему (в прошлом же).

I wish I lived not far from here. (настоящее время) — Жаль, что я не живу поблизости.

I wish I had lived not far from here. (прошедшее время) — Жаль, что я не жил поблизости.

Сослагательное наклонение после глагола wish

Для выражения сожаления, относящегося к будущему, употребляются сочетания с глаголом ***could***; для выражения пожелания на будущее, а также жалобы, просьбы или раздражения, употребляется ***would.***

Примеры:

I wish it were spring now. Жаль, что сейчас не весна.

I wish I knew her address. Мне бы хотелось знать ее адрес.

I wish I had made decision yesterday. Жаль, что я не принял решение вчера.

I wish you could drive a car. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы ты водил машину.

I wish they would stop the noise. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы они прекратили этот шум.

☞ **Задание 11.11.** *Раскройте скобки.*

1. They (serve) the dessert to you as soon as you (finish) the main course.
2. He (wait) for you until you (come) back.
3. They (come) to us again when they (know) our new address.
4. We (go) to the country tomorrow if the weather (to be) fine.
5. We (be) grateful to you if you (bring) us something to drink.
6. We (have) a picnic tomorrow if it (be) a fine day.
7. You (be) late if you (not take) a taxi.
8. We (not / have) dinner until you (come).
9. If I (come) later I (be) late for dinner.
10. If he (know) the timetable he (miss) the train.
11. It (be) better if you (come) on time.
12. I wish I (know) this before.
13. I (come) to you if you (not/ live) so far away.
14. If I (see) him yesterday I (tell) him about it.
15. If I (to be) in your place I (not/ buy) the tickets beforehand.
16. If I (know) that you needed help I (help) you.

☞ **Задание 11.12.** *Переведите на русский язык следующие предложения.*

1. If I came later I would be late for the lesson. 2. If he had known the time-table he wouldn't have missed the train. 3. It would be better if you learned to drive a car. 4. I wish I had known this before. 5. I would have sent a letter to you if I had known your address. 6. If I had met you yesterday I would have told you about it. 7. If I were in your place I wouldn't buy the tickets beforehand. 8. If I had known that you needed help I would have helped you.

☞ **Задание 11.13.** *Раскройте скобки.*

1. We (plant) the trees when the weather (get) warmer. 2. I (wait) for you until you (come) back. 3. I'm afraid the train (start) before we (come) to the station. 4. We (go) to the concert tomorrow if I (get) the tickets. 5. You (not pass) the examination if you not (work) much harder. 6. If you (not drive) more carefully you (have) an accident. 7. You (be) late if you (not take) a taxi. 8. I (finish) reading this book before I (go) to bed. 9. You have to (call) me as soon as you (arrive). 10. We (have) a picnic tomorrow if it (be) a fine day. 11. We (go) out when it (stop) raining. 12. We (not to have) dinner until you (come). 13. I'm sure they (write) to us when they (know) our new address.

☞ **Задание 11.14.** *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. I wish you were not late as usual.
2. I wish the letter hadn't been so long.
3. I wish you wouldn't be slow.
4. I wish I could go to my work by car.
5. I wish it would stop raining.

LESSON 12

BUSINESS ENGLISH

How to write a letter in English

Почтовая открытка Post Card

С правой стороны открытки пишут имя или адрес получателя (адресата) в следующем порядке (одно под другим):

- имя и фамилия получателя;
- номер дома и название улицы;
- место проживания (деревня, город);
- почтовый индекс;
- название страны.

Так пишут адрес, если адресат находится в Великобритании, Канаде или Австралии. Если же адресат живет в США, то порядок оформления адреса следующий:

- имя и фамилия получателя;
- номер дома и название улицы;
- город, штат и почтовый индекс;
- официальное название страны.

Вот пример написания адреса на открытке

POSTCARD

John Wilcox
75, South Park St.
Utah Valley, Utah 84047
USA

Примечание 1. Между номером дома и названием улицы обычно ставится запятая.

Примечание 2. Названия штатов могут сокращаться, обычно до двух букв: NY — Нью-Йорк, CA California, OH Ohio, NJ New Jersey, ME Maine, WI Wisconsin.

Примечание 3. Между названием города и названием штата обычно ставится запятая.

При написании адреса часто используются сокращения:

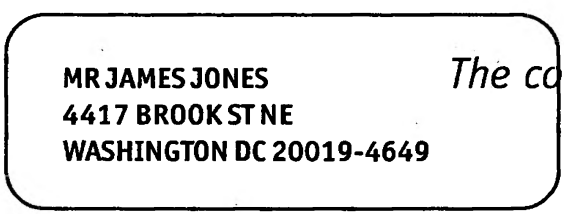
St. (Street)	**Rte.** (Route) Route
Rd. (Road)	**Apt.** (Apartment)
Ave. (Avenue)	**Pkwy.** (Parkway)
Dr. (Drive)	**Mt.** (Mount or Mountain)
Blvd. (Boulevard)	**Expy.** (Expressway)

Правила оформления и написания писем личного характера

Адрес на конверте оформляется таким же образом, как и адрес на почтовой открытке.

Обычно отправитель письма пишет свой адрес либо в верхнем левом углу конверта, либо на его обратной стороне.

The correct way to address envelops according to the U.S. Postal Service:



В верхнем левом углу конверта могут быть следующие слова:

Air Mail	авиапочта
Confidential	личное письмо
Express	срочное (почтовое) отправление
Fragile	Осторожно — хрупкое!
Please forward	Переслать
Postage paid	Почтовые расходы оплачены

Printed Matter	Печатные материалы
Private/Personal	Личное
Registered	Заказное
Sample	Образец (товара)
Urgent	Срочное

Письма личного характера обычно посылают близким людям или тем, кого хорошо знают. Но и такие письма пишутся по определенным правилам. Каждая часть письма имеет свое назначение и пишется особым образом.

I. Дата (Date). Обычно пишется в правом верхнем углу. Ее можно писать двояко: 1) число, месяц, год (между ними запятая не ставится), например: 12 May 2002; 2) месяц, число, год (между числом и годом ставится запятая), например: May 12, 2002.

Очень часто перед датой отправитель указывает свой собственный адрес, который для жителей России может быть записан примерно так:

Имя, фамилия	Marina Kostina
квартира, номер	Flat 8
номер дома, название улицы	93, Gorki St
город, почтовый код	Rostov-na-Donu, 344081

II. Обращение/приветствие (Greeting). Наиболее типичными являются следующие обращения:

Dear John,
Dear friend,
Dear Mary.

Обращение или приветствие пишется слева непосредственно у края поля письма, отступив одну строчку вниз от адреса отправителя. После обращения ставится запятая.

III. Текст письма (Body) располагается на одну строку ниже обращения и пишется с красной строки. Текст письма может быть разделен на отдельные части абзацами.

IV. Завершающая часть письма (Closing) располагается в правой стороне, при этом первые буквы завершающей фразы, а также адреса и даты обычно совпадают по вертикали.

Примеры типично завершающих фраз:

Sincerely yours, (Искренне Ваш)

Always yours, (Всегда Ваш)

Best wishes, (С наилучшими пожеланиями)

Yours faithfully, (С совершенным почтением Ваш)

Yours truly, (Искренне Ваш)

Kindest/Best regards (С уважением, с наилучшими пожеланиями)

V. Подпись (Signature). Пишется от руки, располагается под завершающей фразой (их начала часто совпадают по вертикали). Если письмо адресовано незнакомому человеку, то лучше подписывать письмо полным именем и фамилией. Точка после подписи не ставится. Например:

Best wishes,

Lennox Louis

VI. В конце письма может быть указание на вложения *Enc* или *Encl* (*enclosure* — вложение).

Как пишутся деловые письма?

Вы пишете:	**Обращение/ приветствие**	**Завершающая часть письма**
Незнакомой фирме.	Dear Sir, Dear Madam,	Yours faithfully Yours truly Truly yours
Незнакомой женщине.	Dear Madam,	Yours faithfully Truly yours
Незнакомому мужчине.	Dear Sir,	Yours faithfully Yours truly Truly yours
Человеку, которого Вы знаете.	Dear Mr/Mrs/ Ms Fisher	Yours sincerely Very truly yours Sincerely (yours)

Человеку, которого вы знаете хорошо.	Dear Ann/John	(With) Best wishes Love Yours All the best Kindest/Best regards

Образец делового письма

MICHAEL WARRENS LTD
78 Court Street
Nottingham, UK
Mrs Sally Fisher

Manager
18 St. James Avenue
Bournemouth HB3 4LN

4th October 2004

Our ref: US / HK 1082
Your ref: SP / T
Dear Ms Fisher,
Your order
We are pleased to receive your order no. 202 dated 1st October 2004. We already work with your order. We will inform you when the consignment is ready for delivery.
Please do not hesitate to contact us if you require further information.
We thank you and look forward to being of service to you in the future.

Yours sincerely,
M. Warrens

Enc

Words:

to receive получать
order заказ
consignment партия товара
delivery доставка
do not hesitate to contact us обращайтесь к нам, не раздумывая
to look forward ожидать с нетерпением

Образец письма-предварительного заказа номера в гостинице.

Dear Sir/Madam,

I would like to book a double room for the month of August 2004. I require an air-conditioned room that faces the sea with bath and shower.

I should be grateful if you would confirm my booking as soon as possible. Please give me an indication of your rates per night including full board.

Should you have no vacancies please could you give me the address of a suitable hotel in your area?

Yours faithfully,
Jennifer O'Brian

СЛОВАРЬ

to book a room заказывать номер (обычно заранее)
double room номер на двоих
air-conditioned с кондиционером
to face the sea быть обращенным сторону моря
booking заказ
rate расценка
per night за ночь
full board полный пансион
Should you have no vacancies В случае отсутствия свободных мест

Образец письма-подтверждения предварительного заказа номера в гостинице.

Dear Ms O'Brian,

Thank you for your letter of 5th April 2004. We are pleased to confirm the hotel accommodation you need for the month of August

2004. We enclose a short description of how you reach our hotel.
We look forward to your stay with us.

Yours sincerely,
Nick Webster
Reservations Manager

Encl.

СЛОВАРЬ

to confirm подтверждать
hotel accommodation номер в гостинице
to reach доехать до, добраться до
Reservations Manager менеджер по предварительному заказу мест

☞ Задание **12.1.** *Прочитайте и переведите текст.*

COMMERCIAL CONTRACTS

Commercial contracts are one of the most widely used categories of contracts. These are formal documents which are used to legally bind two parties together and ensure the protection of interests. Through a commercial contract, the involved parties are obliged to carry out certain tasks and responsibilities. No matter if the contracts are oral or written, the importance of a commercial contract remains intact.

Since commercial contracts are legal in nature, therefore the observance of contractual obligations becomes even more important. The importance of any commercial contract lies in the fact that such contracts protect the involved parties against any kind of breach or misconduct. These written documents are used to distribute certain responsibilities and duties to each of the party and see to the fact that they are fulfilled in the proper manner.

Another point why commercial contracts are so important is the fact that they ensure that the parties receive their payments on time. In such contracts, there is a statement which emphasizes on the payment specifications. This statement makes it impossible for the

parties to give or receive late or less payment in any scenario. The contract terminates if any such thing happens.

Commercial contracts are also useful for any third party such as the court or the judge who is meant to refer to the written document of this kind in case of dispute. If a person doesn't have a contract, then he cannot defend himself in any lawsuit. And in case a person loses a lawsuit, he might face a financial crisis.

Commercial contracts are used to lay down the expectations of the parties from the other party or parties. Thus these documents act as a tool to put forward thoughts and demands in a non forceful way. In fact such contracts are legal mechanisms which encourage coexistence and harmony among different commercial organisations.

📖 СЛОВАРЬ

commercial contract коммерческий контракт, торговое соглашение (соглашение о поставке продукции или услуг, устанавливающее цену, скидку и другие условия поставки)

legally binding юридически обязательный

obliged обязанный, связанный обязательством

involved parties участвующие стороны

intact [ɪn'tækt] нетронутый

observance of contractual obligations соблюдение договорных обязательств

breach of contract нарушение контракта

misconduct [mɪs'kɔndʌkt] плохое исполнение своих обязанностей

ensure [ɪn'ʃuə] гарантировать, обеспечивать

payment оплата, платёж

third party третье лицо, третья сторона

lawsuit ['lɔ:sju:t] судебный процесс, иск, тяжба

lay down устанавливать, утверждать (условия, правила)

non forceful way ненасильственный способ

☞ Задание 12.2. *Прочитайте и переведите текст со словарем.*

BUSINESS DOCUMENTS

Contract

Contract is an agreement between the parties that creates obligations. Contracts may be either oral or written. Certain kinds of contracts must be written and signed. Usually these are contracts of the sale and transfer of real estate, and contracts in export trade. A contract is the basis of a transaction between the Buyers and the Sellers.

Essential clauses of contract

As a rule a contract contains a number of clauses, such as:
Subject of the Contract.
Price of goods.
Quality of goods.
Terms of Payment.
Delivery.
Force-majeure.
Guarantee.
Packing and Marking.
Arbitration.
Transport.
Insurance and other conditions.

CONTRACT No. _____

Moscow, May 12, 2011
(Name of the firm) hereinafter referred to as the "Sellers", on the one part,
and
(Name of the firm) hereinafter referred to as the "Buyers" , on the other part, have concluded the present Contract for the following:

1. Subject of the Contract

The Sellers have sold and the Buyers have bought the following equipment: _____ .

2. Prices and Total Value

2.1. The total value of the equipment, spare parts, tools, technical documentation and services in the volume of the present Contract amounts to _____ .

2.2. The prices are firm and subject to no alteration.

3. Terms of Payment

Payments are to be effected within 30 days of the date of receipt by the Buyers of the following documents for collection: Seller's invoice and Complete set of 4clean-on-board >> Bills of Lading.

4. Delivery Dates

4.1. The equipment specified in Clause I of the present Contract is to be delivered complete as follows: .

4.2. The delivery date is understood to be the date of the Bill of Lading issued in the name of the Buyers.

5. Packing and Marking

5.1. The equipment is to be shipped in export packing.

5.2. The packing is to secure the full safety of the goods from any kind of damage and corrosion during its transportation.

5.3. The cases in which the equipment is packed are to be marked on three sides, on two opposite sides, and on the top of the case.

5.4. The marking shall be clearly made with paint both in English and in Russian languages, stating as follows:

Contract No.
Trans No.
Case No.
Net weight ... kg
Gross weight ... kg
Do not turn over!
Handle with care!

6. Guarantee

The Sellers guarantee:

6.1. That the equipment to be supplied has been manufactured in full conformity with the description, technical specification and with the conditions of the Contract.

6.2. That the completion of the equipment to be delivered and of the technical documentation supplied is in accordance with the requirements specified in the Contract.

6.3. The guarantee period of the normal and trouble-free operation of the equipment is to be 12 months from the date of putting it into operation.

7. Force Majeure

The Parties are released from responsibility for partial or complete non-fulfillment of their liabilities under the present Contract, if this non-fulfillment was caused by the circumstances of Force-Majeure, namely fire, flood, earthquake, provided the circumstances have directly affected the execution of the present Contract.

8. Sanctions

In the event of the Sellers' delay in the supply against the dates stipulated in the Contract the Sellers are to pay to the Buyers penalty at the rate of 0,5% of the value of goods not delivered in due time for every week of the delay within the first four weeks, and 1% for every subsequent week, but not more than 10% of the value of the equipment not delivered in due time.

9. Arbitration

All disputes and differences, which may arise out of or in connection with the present Contract will be settled as far as possible by means of negotiations between the Parties.

If the Parties do not come to an agreement, the matter is to be submitted for settlement to Arbitration.

10. Insurance

The expenses for insurance are to be charged to the seller's account and deducted from the Sellers' invoices at the time payments are effected.

11. Other Conditions

Neither Party has the right to assign its rights and obligations under the present Contract to any third Party without written consent thereto of the other Party.

12. Legal Addresses of the Parties

Seller_____

Buyer_____

The present Contract is drawn up in English and Russian languages in 2 copies, one copy for each Party, both texts being equally valid.

The Contract enters into force on the date of its signing.

Sellers: *Signature*

Buyers: *Signature*

СЛОВАРЬ

transfer of real estate передача недвижимости

bill of lading сокр. B/L, BOL трансп. коносамент (товарораспорядительный документ, выдаваемый перевозчиком грузоотправителю в подтверждение факта принятия груза к перевозке и обязательства передать его грузополучателю; содержит условия транспортировки товара, оговоренные перевозчиком и грузоотправителем; удостоверяет право собственности на товар)

TEXT 1

CREDIT CARDS

Credit cards are in wide use these days. Consumers consider credit cards to be very useful and convenient. They can use their cards to pay for goods and services in many shops and restaurants. They don't need to carry large amounts of cash in their wallets or purses. And if they find themselves unexpectedly in need of money they can use their credit cards to get cash advances from certain banks.

Consumers can have different types of credit cards. One credit card company may send a monthly statement to the customer and require that the total amount be paid immediately. Other companies send a monthly statement, but only require payment of a portion of the total bill right away. Customers can pay a minimum amount shown on the bill or any larger amount they wish to pay. Many people use their credit cards this way so that they can afford to buy items for which they will pay for long period of time. This can be expensive, however, because the credit card companies charge interest on the customers' unpaid balances.

Credit cards can also be very convenient for shopping by mail or telephone. Many catalogs have order forms with a place to fill in a credit card number. By writing down the card number and signing on the appropriate line, a person can charge the purchase to the credit card account. Customers can also use credit cards to make purchase by telephone. They order merchandise and give their credit card number over the phone. The order is mailed to their home address, and the charges appear on their next monthly credit card bill.

Although credit cards can be very convenient, they can also cause problems. If they are stolen or lost, the card owner is responsible for reporting the loss of the card to the credit card company. If the loss isn't reported immediately, the customer may have to pay for any charges made on the card. It is therefore very important for card holders to keep a list of all their credit card numbers in a convenient and reliable place.

Another problem is that many customers use their credit cards to purchase merchandise and services that they can't really afford. As a result, they have difficulty keeping up with their monthly payments. They have to pay high interest on the unpaid balance each month, and they go deeper and deeper into debt. Therefore, financial advisors suggest that consumers not have too many credit cards. They also advise consumers to try to pay the full amount of their credit card bills each month.

ГРАММАТИКА

ПРЕДЛОГИ

Предлоги, обозначающие место

above — над	*There is a lamp **above** the table.*
across — через	*I live **across** the street.*
around — вокруг	*We are sitting **around** the table.*
at — у, в, возле, рядом	*We are sitting **at** the table.*
	*I study **at** the University.*
	*The pupils are **at** the lesson.*
behind — за, позади, сзади	*There is a garden **behind** the house.*
between — между	***Between** the tables.*
down — вниз	***Down** the river.*
in — в	*He is **in** the office.*
on — на	*The book is **on** the desk.*
under — под	*The book is **under** the table.*
in front of — впереди, перед	*There is a telephone **in front of** him.*
near — вблизи, около, рядом с, возле	*She is sitting near the table.*
over — над, через, сверх	*There is a bridge **over** the river*
up — вверх	***Up** the river.*

Предлоги направления

to — к	*Come **to** me.*
from — от, из, со	*Take this book **from** the table.*
	*I come **from** Russia.*
into — в, внутрь	*Put the book **into** the bag.*
out of — из	*Take the book **out of** the bag.*
on(to)/onto — на	*Snow fell **onto** the ground.*
through — через, сквозь	*He came in **through** the door.*

Предлоги времени

in — в	***in** April, **in** 2003*
in — через	***in** an hour, **in** two days*
at — в	***at** 5 o'clock, **at** midnight*
on — в	***on** Monday, **on** the 10th of February*
by — к	***by** the end of the week*
from ... till — от... до	***from** 5 **till** 6 o'clock*
from ... to ... — от... до	***from** 5 **to** 6 o'clock*
for — в течение	***for** an hour*
during — во время	***during** the lesson*
after — после	***after** work*
before — перед	***before** the lesson*
within — в течение	***within** a month*

Прочие предлоги

by — посредством	*walk by foot, go by plane*
with — вместе, с, чем-либо (как инструментом)	*write with a pen eat with a spoon, write with a pen*
for — для	*a letter **for** you*

Verb + preposition Глагол + предлог

Предлоги *to* и *at*

talk / speak TO somebody	*Who was that man you were talking to?*
listen TO ...	*We spent the evening listening to music.*
write TO	*I wrote to the hotel complaining about the poor service we had received.*
apologise TO somebody (for ...)	*They apologised to me for what happened.*

explain something TO somebody	*Can you explain this word to me?*
explain / describe ... (to somebody) what/ how/why	*I explained to them why I was worried. Let me describe to you what I saw.*

Предлог to не употребляется со следующими глаголами:

phone / telephone / call somebody *Did you phone your father yesterday?*

answer somebody/something *He refused to answer my question.*

ask somebody *Can I ask you a question? (not ask to you)*

thank somebody (for something) *He thanked me for helping him.*

look / stare / glance AT ... , have a look / take a look AT... *Why are you looking at me like that?*

laugh AT ... *I look stupid with this haircut. Everybody will laugh at me.*

aim / point (something) AT ... , shoot / fire (a gun) AT ... *Don't point that knife at me. We saw someone with a gun shooting at birds, but he didn't hit any.*

После некоторых глаголов можно использовать *at* или *to*, но будет разный смысл. Например:

shout AT somebody (when you are angry) *He got very angry and started shouting at me.*

shout TO somebody (so that they can hear you) *He shouted to me from the other side of the street.*

throw something AT somebody/something (in order to hit them) *Somebody threw an egg at the minister.*

throw something TO somebody (for somebody to catch) *Lisa shouted "Catch!" and threw the keys to me from the window.*

☞ **Задание 12.2.** *Вставьте* ***to****, где это необходимо.*

1. I know who she is, but I've never spoken ... her.
2. Why didn't you answer ... my letter?
3. I like to listen ... the radio while I'm having breakfast.
4. We'd better phone ... the restaurant to reserve a table.
5. Did Mike apologise ... you? — Yes, he said he was very sorry
6. I explained ... everybody the reasons for my decision.
7. I thanked ... everybody for all the help they had given me.
8. Ask me what you like, and I'll try and answer your questions.
9. Mike described ... me exactly what happened.
10. Karen won't be able to help you, so there's no point in asking ... her.

☞ **Задание 12.3.** *Вставьте следующие глаголы (в правильной форме) + нужный предлог:*

explain, glance, laugh, listen, point, speak, throw, throw.

1. I look stupid with this haircut. Everybody will ... me.
2. I don't understand this. Can you ... it ... me?
3. Sue and Kevin had an argument and now they're not ... one another.
4. Be careful with those scissors! Don't ... them ... me!
5. I ... my watch to see what the time was.
6. Please ... me! I've got something important to tell you.
7. Don't ... stones ... the birds! It's cruel.
8. If you don't want that sandwich, ... it ... the birds. They'll eat it.

☞ **Задание 12.4.** *Вставьте* ***to*** *или* ***at****.*

1. I wrote ... the hotel complaining about the poor service we had received.
2. Look ... these flowers. Aren't they pretty?
3. Please don't shout ... me! Try to calm down.

4. I saw Sue as I was cycling along the road. I shouted ... her, but she didn't hear me.
5. Don't listen ... what he says. He doesn't know what he's talking about.
6. What's so funny? What are you laughing ... .
7. Do you think I could have a look ... your magazine, please?
8. I'm a bit lonely. I need somebody to talk ... .
9. She was so angry she threw a book ... the wall.
10. The woman sitting opposite me on the train kept staring ... the.
11. Can I speak ... you a moment? There's something I want to ask you.

Предлоги *about/for/of/after*

talk/read/know ABOUT ... , tell somebody ABOUT ... We talked about a lot of things at the meeting.

have a discussion ABOUT something, *but* discuss something (no preposition) We had a discussion about what we should do. We discussed a lot of things at the meeting.

do something ABOUT something = *do something to improve a bad situation* If you're worried about the problem, you should до something about it.

care ABOUT somebody/something = *think that somebody/ something is important* He's very selfish. He doesn't care about other people.

We say care what/where/how ... etc. without ABOUT You can do what you like. I don't care what you do.

care FOR somebody/something

(1) = like something (usually in questions and negative sentences) Would you care for a cup of coffee? = (Would you like ... ?) I don't care for very hot weather. = (I don't like ...)

(2) look after somebody Alan is 85 and lives alone. He needs somebody to care for him.

take care OF ... = *look after* Have a nice holiday. Take care of yourself! (= look after yourself)

ask (somebody) FOR ... I wrote to the company asking them for more information about the job.

apply (TO a person, a company etc.) FOR a job etc. I think you'd be good at this job. Why don't you apply for it?

wait FOR ... Don't wait for me. I'll join you later. I'm not going out yet. I'm waiting for the rain to stop.

search FOR (a person / a place / a bag etc.) I've searched the house for my keys, but I still can't find them.

leave (a place) FOR another place I haven't seen her since she left (home) for the office this morning.

look for and *look after*

look FOR ... = *search for, try to find* I've lost my keys. Can you help me to look for them?

look AFTER ... = *take care of* Alan is 85 and lives alone. He needs somebody to look after him. You can borrow this book, but you must promise to look after it.

☞ **Задание 12.5.** *Вставьте нужный предлог, где это необходимо.*

1. I'm not going out yet. I'm waiting ... the rain to stop.
2. I couldn't find the street I was looking for, so I stopped someone to ask ... directions.
3. I've applied ... a job at the factory. I don't know if I'll get it.
4. I've applied ... three colleges. I hope one of them accepts me.
5. I've searched everywhere ... John, but I haven't been able to find him.
6. I don't want to talk ... what happened last night. Let's forget it.
7. I don't want to discuss ... what happened last night. Let's forget it.
8. We had an interesting discussion ... the problem, but we didn't reach a decision.
9. We discussed ... the problem, but we didn't reach a decision.
10. I don't want to go out yet. I'm waiting ... the post to arrive.

11. Ken and Sonia are touring Italy. They're in Rome at the moment, but tomorrow they leave ... Venice.
12. The roof of the house is in very bad condition. I think we ought to do something ... it.
13. We waited ... Steve for half an hour, but he never came.
14. Tomorrow morning I have to catch a plane. I'm leaving my house ... the airport at 7.30.

☞ **Задание 12.6.** *Вставьте следующие глаголы (в правильной форме) + нужный предлог:*

apply, ask, do, leave, look, search, talk, wait.

1. Police are ... the man who escaped from prison.
2. We're still ... a reply to our letter. We haven't heard anything yet.
3. I think Ben likes his job, but he doesn't ... it much.
4. When I'd finished my meal, I ... the waiter ... the bill.
5. Cathy is unemployed. She has ... several jobs, but she hasn't had any luck.
6. If something is wrong, why don't you ... something ... it?
7. Linda's car is very old, but it's in excellent condition. She ... it very well.
8. Diane is from Boston, but now she lives in Paris. She ... Boston ... Paris when she was 19.

☞ **Задание 12.7.** *После* ***care*** *вставьте предлог (где необходимо).*

1. He's very selfish. He doesn't care ... other people.
2. Are you hungry? Would you care ... something to eat?
3. She doesn't care ... the exam. She doesn't care whether she passes or fails.
4. Please, let me borrow your camera. I promise I'll take good care ... it.
5. 'Do you like this coat?' – 'Not really. I don't care ... the colour.'

6. Don't worry about the shopping. I'll take care ... that.
7. I want to have a good holiday. I don't care ... the cost.
8. I want to have a good holiday. I don't care ... how much it costs.

☞ Задание **12.8.** *Вставьте* ***look for*** *или* ***look after*** *в нужной форме (looks/looked/looking).*

1. I ... my keys, but I couldn't find them anywhere.
2. Kate is ... a job. I hope she finds one soon.
3. Who ... you when you were ill?
4. I'm ... Elizabeth. Have you seen her?
5. The car park was full, so we had to ... somewhere else to park.
6. A babysitter is somebody who ... other people's children.

Предлоги *about* and *of*

dream ABOUT ... (when you are asleep) I dreamt about you last night.

dream OF/ABOUT being something / doing something = *imagine* Do you dream of/about being rich and famous?

I wouldn't dream OF doing something = *I would never do it* 'Don't tell anyone what I said.' – 'No, I wouldn't dream of it.' (= I would never do it)

hear ABOUT ... = *be told about something* Did you hear about what happened at the club on Saturday night?

hear OF ... = *know that somebody/something exists* 'Who is Тот Hart?' – 'I have no idea. I've never heard of him'.

hear FROM ... = *receive a letter, phone call or message from somebody* 'Have you heard from Jane recently?' – '"Yes, she phoned a few days ago."

think ABOUT ... and think OF ...

When you **think ABOUT** something, *you consider it; you concentrate your mind on it:* I've thought about what you said and I've decided to take your advice.

'Will you lend me the money?' — 'I'll think about it.'

When you **think OF** something, *the idea comes to your mind:* He told me his name but I can't think of it now. That's a good idea. Why didn't I think of that?

We also use **think of** when we ask or give an opinion:

'What did you think of the film?' – 'I didn't think much of it.' (= I didn't like it much)

The difference is sometimes very small and you can use **of** or **about**: I often think of *(or* about) you.

You can say **think of** or **think about** doing something (for possible future actions): My sister is thinking of (or about) going to Canada. (= she is considering it).

remind somebody **ABOUT ...** = *tell somebody not to forget* I'm glad you reminded me about the meeting. I'd completely forgotten about it.

remind somebody **OF ...** = *cause somebody to remember* This house reminds me of the one I lived in when I was a child. Look at this photograph of Richard. Who does he remind you of?

complain (TO somebody) **ABOUT...** = *say that you are not satisfied* We complained to the manager of the restaurant about the food.

complain OF a pain, an illness etc. = *say that you have pain etc.* We called the doctor because George was complaining of a pain in his stomach.

warn somebody **ABOUT** *a person or thing which is bad, dangerous, unusual etc.* I knew he was a strange person. I had been warned about him. Vicky warned me about the traffic. She said it would be bad.

warn somebody **ABOUT/OF** a danger, something bad which might happen later Scientists have warned us **about/of the** effects of global warming.

☞ **Задание 12.9.** *Вставьте нужный предлог (где необходимо).*

1. Did you hear ... what happened at the party on Saturday?
2. 'I had a strange dream last night.' — 'Did you? What did you dream ... '.

3. Our neighbours complained ... us ... the noise we made last night.
4. Kevin was complaining ... pains in his chest, so he went to the doctor.
5. I love this music. It reminds me ... a warm day in spring.
6. He loves his job. He thinks ... his job all the time, he dreams ... it, he talks ... it and I'm fed up with hearing ... it.
7. I tried to remember the name of the book, but I couldn't think ... it.
8. Jackie warned me ... the water. She said it wasn't safe to drink.
9. We warned our children ... the dangers of playing in the street.

☞ **Задание 12.10.** *Вставьте следующие глаголы (в правильной форме) + нужный предлог:*

complain, dream, hear, remind, remind, think, think, warn.

1. That's a good idea. Why didn't I ... that?
2. Bill is never satisfied. He is always ... something.
3. I can't make a decision yet. I need time to ... your proposal
4. Before you go into the house, I must ... you ... the dog. He is very aggressive sometimes, so be careful.
5. She's not a well-known singer. Not many people have .. her.
6. A: You wouldn't go away without telling me, would you? B: Of course not. I wouldn't ... it.
7. I would have forgotten my appointment if Jane hadn't ... me ... it.
8. Do you see that man over there? Does he ... you ... anybody you know?

☞ **Задание 12.11.** *Вставьте* ***hear*** *или* ***heard*** *+ (about/of/from)*

1. I've never ... Tom Hart. Who is he?
2. "Did you ... the accident last night?" — "Yes, Vicky told me.

3. Jill used to phone quite often, but I haven't ... her for a long time now.
4. A: Have you ... a writer called William Hudson? — B: No, I don't think so. What sort of writer is he?
5. Thank you for your letter. It was good to ... you again.
6. "Do you want to ... our holiday?" — "Not now. Tell me later."
7. I live in a small town in the north of England. You've probably never ... it.

☞ **Задание 12.12.** *Вставьте* ***think about*** *or* ***think of*** *(think/thinking/thought).*

1. You look serious. What are you ... .
2. I like to have time to make decisions. I like to ... things carefully.
3. I don't know what to get Sarah for her birthday. Can you ... anything?
4. A: I've finished reading the book you lent me.
   B: Have you? What did you ... it? Did you like it?
5. We're ... going out for a meal this evening. Would you like to come?
6. I don't really want to go out with Tom tonight. I'll have to ... an excuse.
7. When I was offered the job, I didn't accept immediately. I went away and ... it for a while. In the end I decided to take the job.
8. I don't ... much ... this coffee. It's like water.
9. Carol is very homesick. She's always ... her family back home.

Глагол + предлоги of/for/from/on

accuse / suspect somebody **OF ...** Sue accused me of being selfish. Some students were suspected of cheating in the exam.

approve / disapprove OF ... His parents don't approve of what he does, but they can't stop him.

die OF (or **FROM**) an illness etc. "What did he die of?" – "A heart attack."

consist OF ... We had an enormous meal. It consisted of seven courses.

pay (somebody) **FOR** ... I didn't have enough money to pay for the meal. I didn't have enough money to pay the rent.

thank / forgive somebody **FOR** ... I'll never forgive them for what they did.

apologise (to somebody) **FOR** ... When I realised I was wrong, I apologised (to them) for my mistake.

blame somebody/something **FOR** ... , somebody is to blame FOR ... Everybody blamed me for the accident. Everybody said that I was to blame for the accident.

blame (a problem etc.) **ON** ... Everybody blamed the accident on me.

suffer FROM an illness etc. The number of people suffering from heart disease has increased.

protect somebody/something **FROM** (*or* **AGAINST)** ... Sun block protects the skin from the sun. (or ... against the sun.)

depend / rely ON ... "What time will you be home?" — "I don't know. It depends on the traffic." You can rely on Jill. She always keeps her promises.

depend + when/where/how можно употреблять с **on** или без **on**: "Are you going to buy it?" – "It depends how much it is." (or It depends on how much)

live ON money / food Michael's salary is very low. It isn't enough to live on.

congratulate / compliment somebody **ON** ... I congratulated her ON her success in the exam.

☞ **Задание 12.13.** *Вставьте следующие глаголы (в правильной форме) + нужный предлог:*

accuse, apologise, approve, congratulate, depend, live, pay.

1. His parents don't ... what he does, but they can't stop him.

2. When you went to the theatre with Paul, who ... the tickets?
3. It's not very pleasant when you are ... something you didn't do.
4. A: Are you going to the beach tomorrow?
   B: I hope so. It ... the weather.
5. Things are very cheap there. You can ... very little money.
6. When I saw David, I ... him ... passing his driving test.
7. You were very rude to Liz. Don't you think you should ... her?

☞ **Задание 12.14.** *Вставьте нужный предлог (где необходимо).*

1. Some students were suspected ... cheating in the exam.
2. Sally is often not well. She suffers ... very bad headaches.
3. You know that you can rely ... me if you ever need any help.
4. It is terrible that some people are dying ... hunger while others
5. Are you going to apologise ... what you did?
6. The accident was my fault, so I had to pay ... the repairs.
7. didn't have enough money to pay ... the bill.
8. I complimented her ... her English. She spoke very fluently.
9. She hasn't got a job. She depends ... her parents for money.
10. I don't know whether I'll go out tonight. It depends ... how I feel.
11. They wore warm clothes to protect themselves... the cold.
12. The apartment consists ... three rooms, a kitchen and bathroom.

Глагол + предлоги in/into/with/to/on

believe IN ... Do you believe in God? I believe in saying what I think. (= I believe it is right to say what I think)

but 'believe something' (= believe it is true), 'believe somebody' (= believe they are telling the truth)

The story can't be true. I don't believe it. *(not* believe in it)

specialise IN ... Helen is a lawyer. She specialises in company law.

succeed IN ... I hope you succeed in finding the job you want.

break INTO ... Our house was broken into a few days ago, but nothing was stolen.

crash / drive / bump / run INTO ... He lost control of the car and crashed into a wall.

divide / cut / split something **INTO** two or more parts The book is divided into three parts.

translate a book etc. **FROM** one language **INTO** another. Ernest Hemingway's books have been translated into many languages.

collide WITH ... There was an accident this morning. A bus collided with a car.

fill something WITH ... Take this saucepan and fill it with water.

provide / supply somebody WITH ... The school provides all its students with books.

happen TO ... What happened to that gold watch you used to have? (= where is it now?)

invite somebody TO a party / a wedding etc. They only invited a few people to their wedding.

prefer one thing/person **TO** another I prefer tea to coffee.

concentrate ON ... Don't look out of the window. Concentrate on your work.

insist ON ... I wanted to go alone, but some friends of mine insisted on coming with me.

spend (money) **ON** ... How much do you spend on food each week?

☞ **Задание 12.15.** *Вставьте следующие глаголы (в правильной форме) + нужный предлог:*

believe, concentrate, divide, drive, fill, happen, insist, invite, succeed.

1. I wanted to go alone, but Sue ... coming with me.
2. I haven't seen Mike for ages. I wonder what has ... him.

3. We've been ... the party, but unfortunately we can't go.
4. It's a very large house. It's ... four flats.
5. I don't ... ghosts. I think people only imagine that they see them.
6. Steve gave me an empty bucket and told me to ... it ... water.
7. I was driving along when the car in front of me stopped suddenly. Unfortunately I couldn't stop in time and ... the back of it.
8. Don't try and do two things together . ... one thing at a time.
9. It wasn't easy, but in the end we ... finding a solution to the problem.

☞ **Задание 12.16.** *Вставьте нужный предлог (где необходимо).*

1. The school provides all its students ... books.
2. A strange thing happened ... me a few days ago.
3. Mark decided to give up sport so that he could concentrate ... his studies.
4. I don't believe ... working very hard. It's not worth it.
5. My present job isn't wonderful, but I prefer it ... what I did before.
6. I hope you succeed ... getting what you want.
7. As I was coming out of the room, I collided ... somebody who was coming in.
8. There was an awful noise as the car crashed ... a tree.
9. Patrick is a photographer. He specialises ... sports photography.
10. Do you spend much money ... clothes?
11. The country is divided ... six regions.
12. I prefer travelling by train ... driving. It's much more pleasant.
13. I was amazed when Joe walked into the room. I couldn't believe ... it.

14. Somebody broke ту car and stole the radio.
15. I was quite cold, but Tom insisted having the window open.
16. Some words are difficult to translate ... one language ... another.
17. What happened ... the money I lent you? What did you spend it ... ?
18. The teacher decided to split the class ... four groups.
19. I filled the tank, but unfortunately I filled it ... the wrong kind of petrol.

Acknowledgements

1. Raymond Murphy, "English grammar in use", 3d ed. CUP.
2. Business English Podcast. 2008.

СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

ОТ АВТОРА 3

ВВОДНЫЙ ФОНЕТИЧЕСКИЙ КУРС 4

LESSON 1. **ОСНОВНОЙ КУРС** 20
Формы обращения 20
Приветствия 21
Слова при прощании 23
Приглашения 24
Благодарности 24
Извинения 25
Telephone Etiquette 28
ОСНОВНЫЕ ПОНЯТИЯ В ГРАММАТИКЕ 38
Части речи 38
Члены предложения 40
Местоимения 41

LESSON 2. **ABOUT MYSELF** 56
Text 1. My Biography 56
Text 2. My Friends 60
Text 3. A letter to a friend 63
Интернационализмы 64
ГРАММАТИКА 66
Множественное число существительных 66
Исчисляемые и неисчисляемые существительные 73
Притяжательный падеж существительных 76
Артикли 78
Страны и столицы 84

LESSON 3. **EDUCATION AND STUDENT LIFE** 87
Text 1. Student's working day 87
Text 2. School Life of a 13 year old British Boy 90
Text 3. Primary and Secondary Education in the UK 94
Text 3. Russian Educational System 97
ГРАММАТИКА 102
Глагол to be 102
Глагол to have 104
Оборот there is / there are 105

LESSON 4. **MOSCOW** 109
Text 1. Moscow, the capital of Russia 109
Text 2. Sightseeing in Moscow 110
ГРАММАТИКА 115
Степени сравнения прилагательных и наречий 115
Наиболее употребительные наречия 118
Синонимы и антонимы 121
Наречия 122

LESSON 5. **ENGLISH-SPEAKING COUNTRIES** .
Text 1. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland 124
Text 2. Why learn English? English around the world 127
Text 3. The Story of the Union Jack 128
Text 4. The history of the English language 130
Text 5. London's Buildings 133
Text 6. Piccadilly Circus (By Jane Lawson) 140
Text 7. Interesting Facts about Big Ben 142
Text 8. How to pronounce British place names (By Jane Lawson) 144
ГРАММАТИКА 145
Обозначения времени 145
Порядок слов в английском предложении 148
Безличные и неопределенно-личные предложения 149
Повелительное наклонение глагола 150

LESSON 6. **THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA** 153
Text 1. The United States of America 153
Text 2. Washington 155
Text 3. New York 158
Text 4. Some facts about USA 159
ГРАММАТИКА 163
Основные типы вопросов в английском языке 163
Словообразование 170

LESSON 7. **TRAVELLING** 177
Text 2. Booking airplane tickets 178
Text 3. Airport check-in 182
Text 4. Renting a car 188
ГРАММАТИКА 193
Present Simple 193
Present Continuous (Progressive) 195
Present Perfect 197
Present Perfect Continuous 198
Past Simple 199
Правильные и неправильные глаголы 199
Past Continuous 203
Past Perfect 204
Future Simple 204
Future Continuous 205
Future Perfect 205

LESSON 8. **HOLIDAY MAKING** 211
Text 1. Making a hotel reservation 211
Text 2. Checking-in to a hotel 217
Text 3. Checking-out of a hotel 221
Text 4. Hotel Services 230
Text 5. Example of Hotel Rules 233
ГРАММАТИКА 236
Страдательный залог 236

LESSON 9. **SHOPPING** 243
Text 1. Shopping 243
Text 2. Shopping In Britain 245
Text 3. Shopping in London 249
Text 4. At the Supermarket 251
ГРАММАТИКА 261
Числительные 261
Арифметика 263
Геометрические фигуры 267
Weights and Measures 271

LESSON 10. **MEALS** 273
Text 1. Meals in England 273
Text 2. Typical English food 275
Text 3. British Pubs 277
Text 4. Meals in US 280
Text 5. Dinner at the Restorant 282
Text 6. Healthy eating 286
ГРАММАТИКА 295
Модальные глаголы и их заменители 295
Сложные предложения 302

LESSON 11. **ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION** 307
Text 1. Global Warming 307
Text 2. Greenhouse Effect 308
Text 3. How can we help to protect Environment? 310
ГРАММАТИКА 311
Причастие настоящего времени (Participle I) 311
Причастие прошедшего времени Participle II 312
Герундий 313
Сложное дополнение 319
Субъектный инфинитивный оборот 321
Согласование времен в главном и придаточном предложениях 323
Согласование времен при переводе прямой речи в косвенную 324
Условные предложения 329
Сослагательное наклонение после глагола wish 331

LESSON 12. **BUSINESS ENGLISH** 333
How to write a letter in English 333
Правила оформления и написания писем личного характера ... 334
Как пишутся деловые письма? 336
Text 1. Credit cards 344
ГРАММАТИКА 346
Предлоги 346
Verb + preposition Глагол + предлог 347
Глагол + предлоги of/for/from/on 356
Глагол + предлоги in/into/with/to/on 358

Серия
«Высшее образование»

Агабекян Игорь Петрович

**АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК
ДЛЯ БАКАЛАВРОВ**

**A Course of English for Bachelor's Degree Students.
Intermediate level**

Ответственный
за выпуск *Кузнецов В.*
Верстка: *Патулова А.*

Подписано в печать 23.03.2012.
Формат 84 x 108 $^{1}/_{32}$. Бумага типографская.
Гарнитура Times.
Тираж 5 000. Заказ №

ООО «Феникс»
344082, г. Ростов-на-Дону,
пер. Халтуринский, 80